

SCHEDULE A
ANNUAL BUDGET AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION OF MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2024/25 TO 2026/2027

Adopted by Council on 28/03/2024

Council Resolution No.: 123/03/2024

ANNUAL BUDGET OF
MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NW 375

2024/25 TO 2026/2027

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

Copies of this document can be accessed:

- In the foyers of all municipal buildings
- All public libraries within the municipality
 - At www.moseskotane.gov.za

Table of Contents

ANNEXURE A	
PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	
1 MAYORS REPORT(SEPARATE)	1
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS(SEPARATE)	6
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	8
1.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	11
1.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	19
1.6 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	23
1.7 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES - PARENT MUNICIPALITY	25
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS.....	45
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	47
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	53
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES	60
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	62
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING.....	64
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS	77
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	79
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	83
2.10 ANNUAL BUDGETS AND SDBIPs – INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS	91
2.11 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.....	92
2.12 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS.....	93
2.13 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	99
2.14 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	101
2.15 MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	108

List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2024/2025 MTREF	10
Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	12
Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source	12
Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts	13
Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2024/25 financial year.....	15
Table 6 Proposed Water Tariffs	15
Table 7 Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)	15
Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	17
Table 9 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	18
Table 10 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills	19
Table 11 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item.....	20
Table 13 2024/25 Medium-term capital budget per vote.....	23

Table14 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification).....	28
Table15 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote).....	29
Table 16 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	31
Table17 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source	33
Table18 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	35
Table19 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement	37
Table20 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	37
Table 21 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	39
Table 22 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....	44
Table 23 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue.....	52
Table 24 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure	52
Table 25 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure.....	53
Table 26 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	56
Table 27 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks	57
Table 28 Credit rating outlook	63
Table 29 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term	66
Table 30 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information	67
Table 31 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity	67
Table32 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF	68
Table33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings.....	68
Table34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts.....	70
Table35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement.....	73
Table36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	74
Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement.....	74
Table 38 MBRR SA19 – Expenditure on grants and reconciliation of unspent funds.....	77
Table39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	78
Table40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits	79
Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	81
Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers.....	82
Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	83
Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	84
Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	86
Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote).....	87
Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification).....	88
Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow.....	90
Table 49 MBRR Water Services Department - operating revenue by source, expenditure	

by type and total expenditure	91
Table 50 Contracts having future budget implications	92
Table 51 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class.....	93
Table 52 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class	96
Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget	98
Table 55 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	99
Table 56 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	100
Table 57 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)	102
Table 58 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position	103
Table 59 MBRR Table SA9 – Social economics and demographic statistics and assumptions	104

List of Figures

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2024/2025 financial year	22
Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme	24
Figure 3 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle.....	54
Figure 4 Definition of performance information concepts.....	55
Figure 7 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2024/2025 MTREF	65
Figure 6 Sources of capital revenue for the 2024/2025 financial year	69

Abbreviations and Acronyms

AMR	Automated Meter Reading	MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
ASGISA	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative	MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act Programme
BPC	Budget Planning Committee	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
CBD	Central Business District	MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MM	Municipal Manager	MTEF	Medium-term Expenditure Framework
CPI	Consumer Price Index	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
CRRF	Capital Replacement Reserve Fund	NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	NGO	Non-Governmental organisations
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	NKPIs	National Key Performance Indicators
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
EE	Employment Equity	OP	Operational Plan
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management	PBO	Public Benefit Organisations
FBS	Free basic services	PHC	Provincial Health Care
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	PMS	Performance Management System
GDP	Gross domestic product	PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	PPP	Public Private Partnership
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting Practice	PTIS	Public Transport Infrastructure System
HR	Human Resources	RG	Restructuring Grant
HSRC	Human Science Research Council	RSC	Regional Services Council
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
IT	Information Technology	SAPS	South African Police Service
kℓ	kilolitre	SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
km	kilometre	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises
KPA	Key Performance Area	mSCOA	Municipal Standard of Accounts
KPI	Key Performance Indicator		
kWh	kilowatt		
ℓ	litre		
LED	Local Economic Development		

Part 1 – Annual Budget

Budget Speech for 2024/2025 financial year as presented by MKLM Mayor, Clr Nketu Nkotsoe

Attached separately.

Overview of the Budget:

NW375 Moses Kotane - 2024/2025 MTREF BUDGET					
Description	2023/2024		MTREF		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
R thousands					
Operating Revenue	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Operating Expenditure	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Operating Surplus (Deficit)	(134 874)	(145 494)	(307 382)	(331 352)	(356 348)
Capital Expenditure	231 793	231 793	252 554	266 897	285 365

Total budget for the 2024/25 financial year amount to R1,3 billion, comprising of operating revenue budget of R1, 061,075 billion and capital revenue budget of R247, 504 million.

The 2024/25 financial year budget summary:

The anticipated operating revenue budget for the 2024/25 financial year is estimated at R1, 061, 075 billion. This is a reduction of 2% when compared to the 2023/24 adjustment budget of R1, 078, 189. Operating revenue is further projected to increase by 2.96% and 2.22% for the 2025/26 and 2026/27 financial years respectively. The revenue growth is projected to increase at a rate below inflation which is disadvantageous to the financial sustainability of the municipality.

The total anticipated operating revenue budget amounts to R1, 061,075 billion, comprising of the following items: -

- Property rates of R144, 686 million
- Services charges of R213, 534 million
- Interest investment of R12, 500 million
- Interest on outstanding debtors R72, 803 million
- Traffic fines of R1.8 million
- License and Permits of R1.5 million
- Grants and subsidies of R611, 662 million, and
- Other revenue of R2,472 million such as sale of stands, sale of tender documents, clearance certificate, etc.

The operating grants of R611, 662 stated above comprises of the following;

- Equitable Shares R600, 070 million
- Finance Management Grant R2, 000 million
- EPWP R1, 359 million

- MIG (PMU operating) R6, 978 million
- Library R1, 254 million

The total operating expenditure amounts to R1, 368,457 billion for 2024/25 financial year. The estimated expenditure budget has increased by R144.7 million which is an increase of 11% when compared to the 2023/24 adjustment budget. Operating expenditure budget is further estimated to increase by R56.3 million (4%) in 2025/26 and R49.8 million (3%) in 2026/27 financial year.

The total operating expenditure budget amounts to R1, 368,457 billion comprises of the following:

- Employee related cost R397, 587 million
- Remuneration of councillors R31, 802 million
- Depreciation R162, 638 million
- Debt Impairment R194, 642 million
- Finance Cost (Interest) R2, 252 million
- Bulk Purchase - electricity R42, 000 million
- Inventory Consumed R198, 055 million
- Contracted services R209, 076 million
- Operational Costs R130, 405 million

Capital Projects

The following are the some of the proposed main projects to be implemented in 2024/2025 financial year

MIG

- Rehabilitation of Matau Internal roads R17.7 million
- Rehabilitation of Mabele a podi internal roads and storm water R11.1 million
- Construction of Maeraneng Water Supply R11.6 million
- Manamakgotheng Water Reticulation R20.3 million
- Segakwaneng Water Supply R26.1 million
- Replacement of Mogwase Asbestos Pipe R15 million
- Upgrading Molatedi Water Treatment Plant R8 million
- Rehabilitation of Kraalhoek Internal Roads R7.8 million

WSIG

Mabeskraal to Uitkyk Bulk Water Pipeline Phase 1&2	R16.3 million
Greater Saulspoort Bulk Water Augmentation	R5 million
Tweelagter Water Supply Phase III	R8 million
Refurbishment of Mogwase Waste Water Treatment Plant	R25.6 million
Rural Sanitation Programme in Various Villages	R11 million

The total capital projects will be funded from the following sources:

MIG	R167, 504 million
WSIG	R80,000 million

Own Funds	R5, 050 million
Total Capital Projects	R252, 554 million

The following projected capital expenditure totaling R5, 050 million will be funded from own funding:

- R2, 500 million - Office equipment Mogwase
- R500, 000 – Mogwase Furniture
- R50, 000 Thousand – Vacuum Cleaners
- R2, 000 million - ICT equipment

The provision for the total capital budget for 2024/25 financial year amount to R252, 554 million.

The 2024/25 Division of Revenue Bill has allocated total **MIG** of R174, 483 million. Of the total allocated MIG, an amount of R6 978 million has been allocated to finance PMU operations which results in a balance of R167, 504 million for capital projects.

Rural municipalities were to and extend more affected by the economic slowdown as there revenue base are very limited. Our municipality is predominately rural in nature with a very limited revenue base. The infrastructure inherited from previous service providers presents a serious challenge to this municipality. The water assets transferred from the Department of Water Affairs are aging and not up to standard. Most of the 109 villages in the municipality receive water at RDP level or even below. Although millions of rands are spend annually to upgrade water schemes to at least RDP standards to improve the living conditions of our people, it does not provide additional income for the municipality but increase the cost of free basic services.

The announcement by Magalies Water that bulk tariffs will be increased from July 2024 will place further pressure on water tariffs.

Municipality is currently trading on a loss on water service due to non- payment of water services by consumers.

As previously mentioned the municipality have a very limited tax base and must control the cost of its administration to affordable levels without negatively affecting service delivery.

The cost of human resources as provided for in the 2024/25 budget represents 31% of the total expenditure budget. The cost of human resource is still within the limit of between 25 and 40%

It is also of importance that departments spend external funds (grant funding) received on a project first before internal funds provided by the municipality in order to prevent own funds generated from revenue being used as bridging finance affecting the cash-flow negatively.

The compilation of the 2024/2025 Budget posed many challenges and obstacles, owing to limited financial resources. Restrained expenditure was and is still encouraged to ensure that spending remains within the affordability parameters of the MKLM's finances, to ensure that the council deliver on its core mandate and achieve the development goals.

Owing to prudent financial management little capacity for additional financing existed, and priority community issues will have to be prioritised within every department's allocated budget. Services will have to be rendered responsibly with innovation and determination, as expected from responsible municipal officials in terms of the MFMA.

The budget principles that informed the compilation of the 2024/2025 Budget are in line with Section 21 of the MFMA and the following additional principals needs to be highlighted;

The inclusion of funding requests is subject to;
Any savings identified departmentally;
Additional revenue generation;
Reprioritisation of services and
Value for money, benefits to the municipality and affordability.

It should be noted that there are unlimited needs but limited resources and affordability within the context of sustainability must be considered and maintained.

Departments have concentrated on core functions, proactively review the operational budget and identify savings that can be affected if necessary to assist with the cash-flow position.

The principles applied in compilation of the budget was if no expenditure or less expenditure than the budget amount realised over the first half of the 2024/25 financial year the budget amount will be reduced or removed. If the expenditure trend indicates an over expenditure or expected over expenditure the budgeted amount will be aligned with the estimated revenue. This process was also applied to the collection trend of revenue over the mentioned period. If and under collection is indicated on a specific account, the budget will be decreased according to the realistic revenue to be collected.

The collection rate at this stage is challenge due to water challenges, as well as the non -payment due to high rate of unemployment.

The municipality is also in the process of implementing the credit control policy to increase the collection rates for services rendered to a satisfactory level.

The unfunded budget position remains a challenge but with the vigorous implementation of the credit measures, this matter will be resolved through implementation of a financial plan.

The actual performance for the 2024/25 financial year regarding cash collection for property rates and other services were used, as far as possible, to determine the provision for bad debts to enable the budget to be cash funded.

The municipality is embarking of a revenue enhancement project where data cleansing is taking place to ensure that all debtors are receiving accounts for services rendered. The same principle is applied for the outer years.

Management within local government has a significant role to play in strengthening the link between the citizen and government's overall priorities and spending plans. The goal should be to enhance service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people within the Moses Kotane Local municipality. Budgeting is primarily about the choices that the municipality has to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities. The challenge is to do more with the

available resources. We need to remain focused on the effective delivery of the core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

1.1 Council Resolutions

On 29 March 2024 the Council of Moses Kotane local Municipality met in the Moses Kotane Civic Centre to consider the Annual Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2024/25. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

1. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:
2. The Council Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2024:
 - 2.1. the tariffs for property rates – as set out in Annexure B
 - 2.2. the tariffs for the supply of water – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.3. the tariffs for sanitation services – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.4. the tariffs for solid waste services – as set out in Annexure A
 - 2.5. the revised tariff policy- as set out in annexure C
 - 2.6. The revised credit control and debt collection policy – as set in Annexure
3. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2024 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexure A.
4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council Moses Kotane Local Municipality approves:
 - 4.1. That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of the municipality's funding and reserves policy as prescribed by section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.
 - 4.2. That the salaries for officials be adjusted with effect from 1st July 2024 based on the percentage as approved by the South African Local Government Bargaining Council (Excluding Section 56 Mangers).
 - 4.3. That budget for the increase of salaries of senior managers be kept at the percentage aligned to that of other employees as approved by the bargaining council but payable once the council have resolved on the increase
 - 4.4. That the salaries and allowances of councillors be adjusted as approved by the Minister for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 after concurrence of the responsible MEC have been obtained.
 - 4.5. That the amendments to the Budget related policies be approved as discussed in paragraph 2 and indicated in the policy documents hereto attached.

1.2 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. The 2023/2024 annual budget focussed on saving measures and reprioritising of projects and the increase in recovery of outstand debt.

National Treasury's MFMA Circulars No. 126 and 128 were used to guide the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF which is attached hereto.

Circular 82 which deals with cost containment measures were also used for the compilation of the 2024/2025 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2024/2025 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and community infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource, given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk water (due to tariff increases from Magalies Water), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Availability of affordable capital/borrowing.
- Non-payment of services by users due to the effect of current economic status.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2024/25 to 2026/27 MTREF:

- The 2024/25 budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2024/25 draft budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- Heads of departments as well as political offices should exercise strict control over the under mentioned expenditure:

- Special Projects;
- Consultant Fees;
- Special Events;
- Refreshments and entertainment;
- Ad-hoc travelling;
- Subsistence, Travelling & Conference fees (national & international) and
- Telephone expenses.

In view of the abovementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2024/2025 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2024/2025 MTREF

NW375 Moses Kotane - 2024/2025 MTREF BUDGET					
Description	2023/2024		MTREF		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
R thousands					
Operating Revenue	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Operating Expenditure	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Operating Surplus (Deficit)	(134 874)	(145 494)	(307 382)	(331 352)	(356 348)
Capital Expenditure	231 793	231 793	252 554	266 897	285 365

Total operating revenue has decreased by R17.1 million or 2%, translating to R1, 061 billion for the 2024/2025 financial year when compared to the 2023/24 Adjustments Budget. Operating revenue further increase to R1, 140 billion for 2025/26 and R1,166 billion for 2026/2027.

The decrease on the operating revenue mainly occurred due to the following line items:

Equitable share has increased by R33, 983 million or 6% from the current financial year.

Property rates has reduced by R9, 840 million.

Service charges has decreased by R27, 339 million, this is due to the inconsistent water supply.

Total capital budget is projected at R252, 554 million, increasing to R266, 897 million for 2025/2026 and R285, 365 million for 2026/2027.

Total operating expenditure for the 2024/2025 financial year has projected R1, 368 billion which is an increase of R120 million when compared to the 2023/24 Adjustment budget. Operating expenditure is further projected at R1, 1424 billion in 2025/2026 and R1,1472 billion in 2026/2027.

The increase on operating expenditure is mainly due to the following line items:

Increment of Employee related costs by 6% (SALGA Guideline) and the filling of vacant positions.

Increment of Remuneration of Councillors by 6% in order to accommodate upper limits for 2024/2025 financial year.

Water Bulk Purchase increased by R17 000 million or 40%.

Contracted Services increase by R68, 676 million. This is due to the increased of Water maintenance, water Chemicals and Quality Control.

The Municipality has a projected Budget Deficit of R282, 627 million as indicated in the consolidated overview of the budget above. This is an operating deficit on the financial performance which occurred from the municipality's inability to fund the depreciation and high rate of debt impairment.

1.3 Operating Revenue Framework

For MKLM to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens, it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times, strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability for every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in MKLM and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure that the collection rate for services is maintained as provided in the budget.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and the implementation of the valuation roll on 1st July 2021.
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2024/25 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

NW375 Moses Kotane - Operating Revenue									
Description	2023/2024		MTREF			Movement %			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Movement	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27
R thousands									
Revenue									
Exchange Revenue									
Water	222 520	222 560	197 242	206 315	215 600	(25 318)	-13%	4.40%	4.31%
Sanitation	6 036	6 036	5 103	5 338	5 578	(933)	-18%	4.40%	4.31%
Waste Management	12 277	12 277	11 189	11 703	12 230	(1 088)	-10%	4.40%	4.31%
Interest earned from Receivables	88 199	88 199	72 803	76 152	79 578	(15 396)	-21%	4.40%	4.31%
Interest earned from Current and Non Current	6 251	6 251	12 500	13 075	13 663	6 249	50%	4.40%	4.31%
Rental of Facilities	188	188	118	123	129	(70)	-59%	4.40%	4.31%
Licence and permits	2 000	2 000	1 500	1 569	1 640	(500)	-33%	4.40%	4.31%
Non-Exchange Revenue						-			
Property rates	154 525	154 525	144 686	151 341	158 152	(9 840)	-7%	4.40%	4.31%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 000	2 000	1 800	1 883	1 968	(200)	-11%	4.40%	4.31%
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	581 763	582 428	611 662	623 364	627 041	29 234	5%	1.88%	0.59%
Operational Revenue	1 725	1 725	2 472	2 586	2 702	747	30%	4.40%	4.31%
						-			
Total	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280	(17 114)	-2%	2.96%	2.22%

Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit. Operating revenue projections are based on the audited and current years' performance as well as CPI forecast.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a relatively small portion of the municipality's revenue mix. Local revenue such as property rates and service charges contribute only 34% to the municipality's revenue basket.

Water sales is the largest revenue source of the municipality's own revenue at R197.2 million and steadily increasing to R206.3 million in 2025/26 and R215.6 in the outer year. Water sales projected a decline of 13% from the adjustment budget due to reduced consumption as well as alignment to the audited performance. It must however be noted that water revenue has estimated an average increase of 4% in the outer years. Water sales accounts for 19% of the total operating revenue.

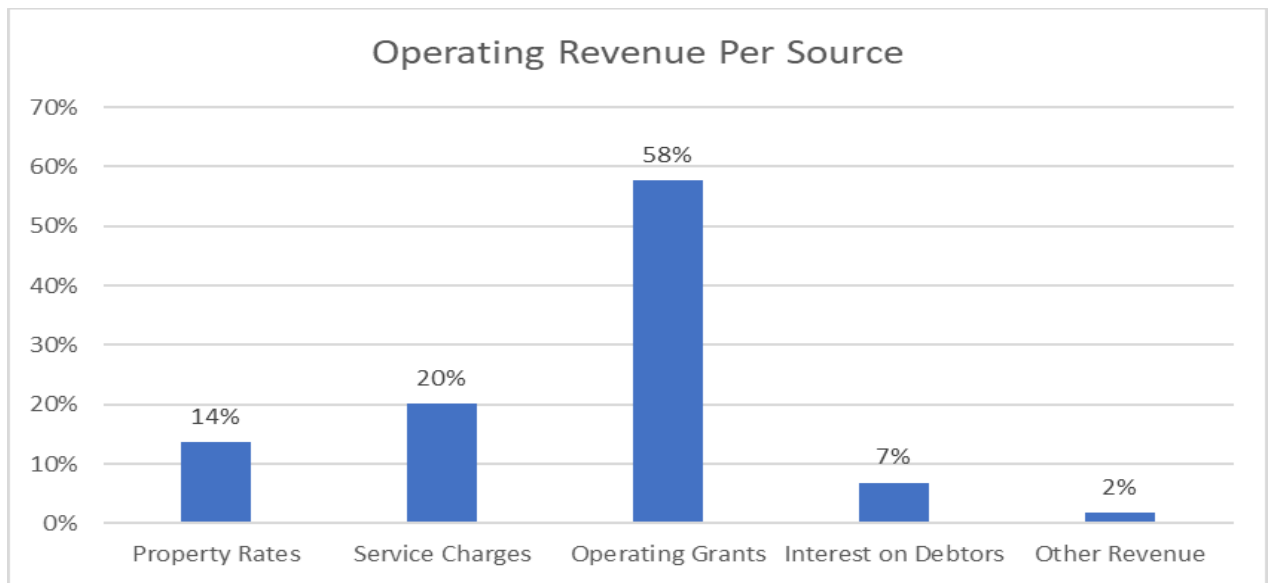
Revenue anticipated from Sanitation service charges is projected to decrease by 18% in 2024/2025 while refuse service is estimated a decline of 10%. Revenue projections is based on the audited and current year's performance.

Property rates is the second largest revenue source estimated at R144.6 million in 2024/25, which is a decline of R9.8 million when compared to the 2023/24 adjustment budget. The property rates projection is based on valuation roll, SVR and change in property categories, e.g. property rezoning, inclusion of new properties and tariff increase

The table below reflects proposed tariff increases for 2024/2025 financial year. The projected increase is aligned with forecasted CPI as guided by Treasury Budget Circulars.

2024/2025 TARIFF INCREASE					
Revenue Source	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
Property Rates	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Water	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Sanitation	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Refuse	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%

Below is the graphical illustration of the operating revenue per source;



The above graph indicates that the national grants contribute 58% to the projected operating revenue for 2024/25 financial year.

Table 4 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		549 333	484 853	537 195	581 763	579 794	579 794	610 408	622 052	627 041
Local Government Equitable Share		542 634	476 801	528 602	566 087	566 087	566 087	600 070	613 320	617 941
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		–	–	350	4 000	4 000	4 000	–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated		1 905	1 699	1 652	1 629	1 629	1 629	1 359	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 700	1 849	1 950	1 950	1 950	1 950	2 000	2 000	2 100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3 094	4 504	4 642	8 097	6 128	6 128	6 979	6 732	7 000
Provincial Government:		568	440	735	–	2 634	2 634	1 254	1 312	–
Capacity Building and Other Grants		568	440	735	–	2 634	2 634	1 254	1 312	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Library South Africa		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	549 901	485 293	537 931	581 763	582 428	582 428	611 662	623 364	627 041
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		201 319	190 577	217 144	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		129 610	146 774	157 450	171 841	161 955	161 955	167 504	176 615	192 845
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		71 709	43 802	59 694	65 000	61 835	61 835	80 000	85 000	87 000
Provincial Government:		12 284	9 613	242	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure Grant		12 284	9 613	242	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	983	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit		–	983	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
National Small Business Council		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Registration of Deeds Trade Account		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	213 603	201 173	217 386	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		763 504	686 466	755 317	818 604	806 217	806 217	859 166	884 979	906 886

Revenue anticipated from transfers and subsidies amount to R611.6 million in the 2024/2025 financial year, increasing to R623.3 million in 2025/2026 and R627 million in 2026/2027. Operating grants projected an average percentage increase of 3% for 2024/25 and 2025/26, while the outer year (2026/27) is estimated to increase by 1%. This is due to EPWP grant that is only allocated for the budget year.

Other revenue consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses tenders, building plan fees, photocopies, traffic fines and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related.

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The percentage increase of both Magalies Water and Eskom bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Magalies Water has increased bulk water tariff by an average of 15% for 2024/2025 budget year.

Although MKLM is not the service provider of electricity in the municipality the Eskom increases above inflation targets affects the operating budget negatively as the water operations are largely dependent on electricity for water purification and distribution. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impacts they have on the tariffs structure are largely outside the control of the municipality. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the municipality's future financial position and viability.

It must also be noted that the consumer price index, as measured by inflation, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

1.3.1 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0, 25:1. The implementation of these regulations was done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R17 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).

- 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy;
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum/total rebate of 100 per cent will be granted to owners of rate-able property if the total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, does not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension as approved by the National Government for a financial year. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:
 - The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a grant.

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are not fully cost-reflective – Municipality cannot afford the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion due to non-payment by consumers.
- The municipality has increased water Tariffs for 2024/25 with 4.9%
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

In addition National Treasury has urged all municipalities to ensure that water tariff structures are cost reflective.

National Treasury has appointed a Team to assist Municipality with the determination of cost reflective Tariffs.

The municipality is still waiting for the feedback.

Better maintenance of infrastructure, new dam construction and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed in future to ensure sustainability. Magalies Water has indicated the increase in the bulk tariffs from 1 July 2024.

Registered indigents will receive the first 6 kilolitres free whereas all other consumers will be charged from the first kilolitre consumed.

Determination of Tariff structure is attached to show the increment of water tariff

Table 8 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases:

Determination of Tariff structure is attached to show the increment of sanitation tariff

1.3.2 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The service was implemented in 2003 on initiative of the district municipality with the support of the European Union. Cost recovery was only applied in the two formal towns of Mogwase and Madikwe due to the fact that no data was available on the residents in the traditional areas. With the transfer of water services more data became available and place the council in the position to commence with cost recovery in rural areas from those households with yard connections. Households without yard connections is regarded as indigents and will continue to receive the service free of charge until such time as the full survey on all properties in the municipality is completed. The municipality will be investigating the possibility to implement a flat rate during the 2023/24 financial year in the areas where no service accounts are delivered.

1.3.3 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household’s bills has been kept under 6 per cent in accordance.

Table 10 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bill

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25 % incr.	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		0.80	-	-	1.05	1.05	1.05	(98.5%)	1.12	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	22.40	22.40	22.40	(95.2%)	23.36	-	-
Sanitation		45.45	-	-	49.50	49.50	49.50	31.5%	50.46	-	-
Refuse removal		-	-	-	53.60	53.60	53.60	37.2%	54.56	-	-
Other											
sub-total		46.25	-	-	126.55	126.55	126.55	2.3%	129.50	-	-
VAT on Services		74.10	-	-	94.94	94.94	94.94	-	95.90	-	-
Total large household bill:		120.35	-	-	221.49	221.49	221.49	1.8%	225.40	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	(100.0%)	-	-	-	-	-	1.8%	(100.0%)	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		23.54	-	-	25.70	25.70	25.70	(44.1%)	26.66	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		23.54	-	-	25.70	25.70	25.70	(93.1%)	26.66	-	-
Sanitation		38.02	-	-	41.92	41.92	41.92	-	42.88	-	-
Refuse removal		38.48	-	-	43.48	43.48	43.48	-	44.44	-	-
Other											
sub-total		123.58	-	-	136.80	136.80	136.80	2.8%	140.64	-	-
VAT on Services		66.82	-	-	89.64	89.64	89.64	-	90.60	-	-
Total small household bill:		190.40	-	-	226.44	226.44	226.44	2.1%	231.24	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	(100.0%)	-	-	-	-	-	2.1%	(100.0%)	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		20.63	-	-	22.74	22.74	22.74	-	23.70	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption											
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	(100.0%)	-	-	-
Sanitation		38.02	-	-	41.91	41.91	41.91	-	42.87	-	-
Refuse removal		36.82	-	-	43.48	43.48	43.48	-	44.44	-	-
Other											
sub-total		95.47	-	-	108.13	108.13	108.13	2.7%	111.01	-	-
VAT on Services		57.00	-	-	81.52	81.52	81.52	-	83.48	-	-
Total small household bill:		152.47	-	-	189.65	189.65	189.65	2.6%	194.49	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	(100.0%)	-	-	-	-	-	2.6%	(100.0%)	-

1.4 Operating Expenditure Framework

The municipality’s expenditure framework for the 2024/2025 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;

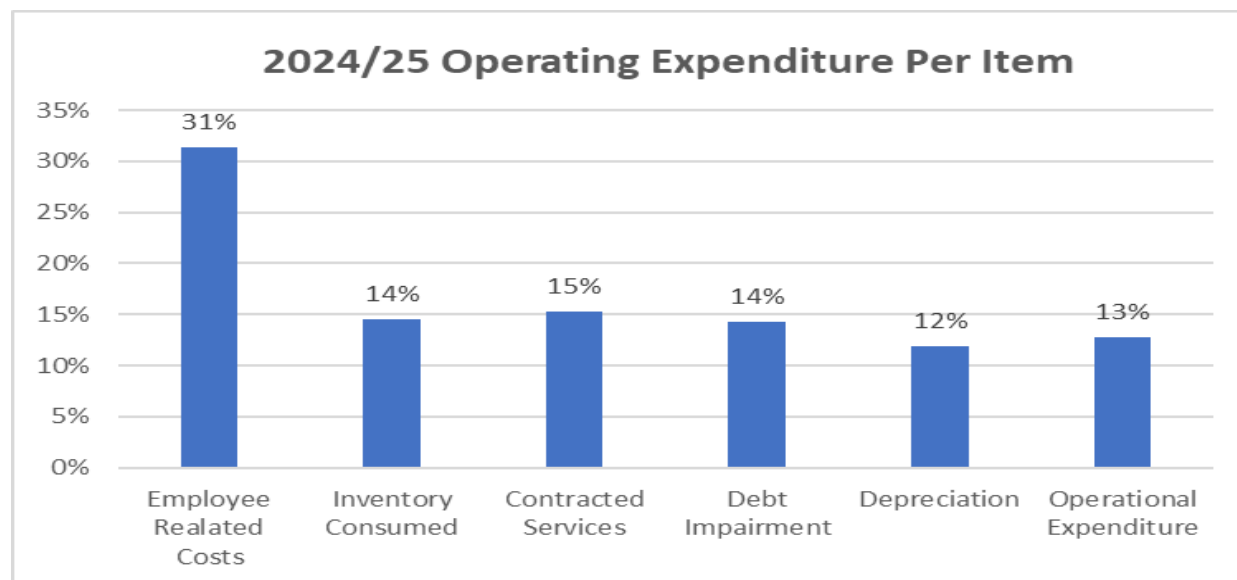
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plans no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2024/2025 MTREF budget (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 11 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

NW375 Moses Kotane - Operating Expenditure								
Description	2023/2024		MTREF			Movement %		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27
R thousands								
Employee related costs	296 872 275	294 602 798	397 587 022	414 366 154	427 282 163	26%	4%	3.02%
Remuneration of councillors	27 596 587	27 596 587	31 801 862	33 268 762	35 264 888	13%	4%	5.66%
Bulk purchases - electricity	25 000 000	25 000 000	42 000 000	43 932 000	45 908 940	40%	4%	4.31%
Inventory consumed	150 155 000	150 155 000	198 055 000	207 165 530	216 487 980	24%	4%	4.31%
Debt impairment	328 721 071	328 721 071	194 641 596	203 595 110	212 755 646	-69%	4%	4.31%
Depreciation and amortisation	155 041 279	155 041 279	162 638 301	170 119 663	177 775 048	5%	4%	4.31%
Interest	5 600 000	8 900 000	2 252 093	690 413	165 901	-295%	-226%	-316.16%
Contracted services	140 090 262	140 400 262	209 076 021	218 605 611	223 979 243	33%	4%	2.40%
Operational costs	83 281 400	93 265 607	130 405 200	133 058 964	135 008 504	28%	2%	1.44%
Total	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628	11%	4%	3.38%

Below is the graphical illustration of the operating expenditure, indicating the main cost drivers for operating expenditure for 2024/25 financial year.



Employee Related Costs

The projected budget for employee related costs for 2024/25 financial year amount to R297.5 million, which equates to 30% of the total operating expenditure budget. Based on the estimated consumer price index and inclinations in the labour market, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6 per cent for the 2024/2025 financial year. The outer years projected an average increase of 4%. The employee related costs is the main cost driver for 2024/25 budget.

Including the remuneration of Councillors, the employee related costs accounts for 32%, which is within the recommended norm. It must be noted that provision have been made to fill vacant positions during the year.

Remuneration of Councillors

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). An increase 6% percent has been provided in the 2024/25 budget to cater for upper limits during the financial year.

Debt Impairment

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate per service and the Debt Write-off Policy of the municipality. Debt impairment has projected R194.6 million for 2024/25, increasing to R203.5 million and R212.7 million for the two outer years respectively. Debt impairment has decreased by 69% from the adjustment adjustment, this item was reduced to align with the audited financial statement and the improved collection rate.

While the expenditure is considered a non-cash flow item, it however indicates that the municipality collection rate is lower than the norm. Debt Impairment is based on the collection rate of 42%. The lower collection rate emanates from rural nature of the municipality, current economic status, unemployment. Total debt impairment accounts for 14% the total operating expenditure budget.

Depreciation

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate of asset consumption. Budget appropriation for 2024/25 totals to R162.6 million which is an increase of 5% when compared to the current year's budget. Of the total operating expenditure, depreciation accounts for 12%. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant to bring a range of assets previously not included in the assets register into the register.

According to Circular 115 Depreciation charges must be funded from operational funds such as service charges for electricity if assets are utilised for electricity purposes, service charges water for water management purposes, waste and wastewater management in the same manner and property rates for services like roads that is primarily funded from property rates.

When depreciation is funded, it will assist the municipalities to accumulate sufficient surpluses that must be transferred to cash backed reserves. Depreciation is the method to provide for the replacement of the assets.

The above statement as per circular 115 is not yet fully implemented due to the unfavourable financial status of the municipality. The municipality will use the projected surplus in the cash flow as the cash back to fund the depreciation. Implementation of the

Interest - Finance Charges

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance costs is estimated at R2.2 million for 2024/25. The projection is expected to decline as the loans are about to be paid over the MTREF. The acquisition of vehicle lease was aimed at improving service delivery as the fleet of the municipality is in bad condition and cost a lot for maintenance.

Inventory Consumed - Water Bulk Purchases

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of water from Magalies Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations. In line with the municipality's repairs and maintenance plan, the municipality has prioritised the expenditure, far as possible, on the maintenance of the assets of the municipality to ensure sustainable provision of water service.

Water purchases has projected R198 million for 2024/25 financial year, which equates a growth of 24% when compared to the 2024/25 adjustment budget. The total increase for 2024/25 amount to R47.9 million. In addition to the Magalies Water increment of 15%, an adjustment to correct the understatement was also considered. The expenditure is further estimated to increase by an average 4% for 2025/26 and 2026/27 financial years.

Bulk Purchase: Electricity

Bulk Electricity has projected to increase by R17 million or 40% for 2024/25. The budget is projected to be R42 million. remained to increase by an average of 4% for the outer years. This projection includes the electricity used for boreholes, streetlights, internal usage of electricity.

Contracted Services

Contracted Services is estimated at R209 million. This is due to the increased of Water maintenance, Water Chemicals and Quality Control. Repair and maintenance of infrastructure assets are now classified under contracted services and operational costs in accordance with MSCOA regulations.

Operational costs - Other Expenditure

Included in the other expenditure is all operational costs all items not mentioned above, however this include ward committee's stipend and free basic electricity provided to indigents and other expenditure items relating to repairs and maintenance. The budget is estimated at R130.4 million, with estimated average increase of 2% for the outer years.

1.4.1 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy. The municipality has indigent register that is reviewed annually to assess the indigency status. The effects of covid19 and Country's economic status have contributed immensely to the increase of indigents. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 22 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement). The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

1.5 Capital expenditure

The following table reflects a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 13 2024/25 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	3 000	2 500	2 500	-	2 500	2 615	2 733
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		54	188	106	3 000	2 000	2 000	187	2 550	2 667	2 787
Vote 05 - Community Services		17 826	(3 650)	1 957	8 011	1 250	1 250	-	11 364	19 015	25 845
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		29 204	15 836	6 740	230 580	223 789	223 789	140 149	236 140	242 600	254 000
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	229 539	229 539	140 336	252 554	266 897	285 365
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	200	200	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total						2 254	2 254				
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	140 336	252 554	266 897	285 365

For 2024/25 an amount of R252.5 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure. Capital expenditure is further projected to increase to R266.8 million and R285.3 million for 2025/26 and 2026/27 financial years respectively.

Further details relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 21 MBRR A9 (Asset Management In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34 A, B, C and E provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class. Additional details of the capital programme is disclosed on SA36. The capital budget is mainly directed to the water projects.

The following table provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spend on infrastructure related projects over the MTREF.

Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		54	188	106	6 000	6 554	6 554	263	5 050	5 282	5 520
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		54	188	106	6 000	4 500	4 500	263	5 050	5 282	5 520
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		13 347	(0)	2 816	1 750	1 450	1 450	-	9 400	14 015	5 845
Community and social services		13 347	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	9 400	14 015	5 845
Sport and recreation		-	-	2 816	750	1 250	1 250	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	1 000	200	200	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		16 270	5 410	2 790	60 826	55 718	55 718	34 126	51 275	55 000	55 000
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		16 270	5 410	2 790	60 826	55 718	55 718	34 126	51 275	55 000	55 000
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		17 414	6 775	3 092	176 015	168 071	168 071	106 024	186 829	192 600	219 000
Energy sources		-	(0)	-	4 000	5 142	5 142	3 778	5 000	6 000	7 000
Water management		12 934	10 426	3 950	155 754	157 929	157 929	101 724	167 865	147 600	142 000
Waste water management		(0)	0	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	522	12 000	34 000	50 000
Waste management		4 480	(3 650)	(859)	6 261	-	-	-	1 964	5 000	20 000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	140 412	252 554	266 897	285 365

The above table reflects municipality's projected capital expenditure by functional classification.

The capital budget is mainly allocated as follows;

2024/2025 CAPITAL BUDGET		
Description	Amount	%
Water	167 865	66%
Sanitation	12 000	5%
Refuse	1 964	1%
Roads	51 275	20%
Community	9 400	4%
Energy Sources	5 000	2%
Other Assets Class	5 050	2%
Tota Capital Budget	252 554	100%

1.6 Annual Budget Tables - Parent Municipality

The following eighteen pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2024/25 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is negative over the MTREF. This is due to the provision for depreciation. Should depreciation being brought in to account the year will end on a surplus.
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently many of its obligations are not cash-backed. These places the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position, as the recent slow-down in revenue collections highlighted. Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations in accordance with the recently adopted Funding and Reserves Policy. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Basic Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality is still a priority of the municipality. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs

Table 14 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue - Functional	1									
Governance and administration		552 355	477 898	535 972	567 889	567 889	567 889	568 055	584 725	598 325
Executive and council		5 905	5 699	21 455	22 852	22 852	22 852	23 856	22 993	23 167
Finance and administration		546 450	472 198	514 517	545 038	545 038	545 038	544 199	561 732	575 159
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		16 572	31 609	23 827	4 000	6 634	6 634	13 954	18 779	9 452
Community and social services		4 388	11 817	1 612	-	2 634	2 634	1 254	1 312	-
Sport and recreation		10 975	16 054	20 851	-	-	-	9 400	14 015	5 845
Public safety		1 209	3 738	1 365	4 000	4 000	4 000	3 300	3 452	3 607
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		72 363	61 218	51 230	68 923	62 025	62 025	58 374	61 858	62 131
Planning and development		3 208	4 576	4 778	8 097	6 128	6 128	7 099	6 858	7 131
Road transport		69 155	56 642	46 452	60 826	55 897	55 897	51 275	55 000	55 000
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		519 659	561 178	581 362	673 513	665 430	665 430	668 196	689 703	728 217
Energy sources		10 395	18 676	16 357	8 000	8 963	8 963	5 000	6 000	7 000
Water management		370 442	423 012	424 392	428 759	526 728	526 728	526 825	540 939	561 776
Waste water management		59 141	34 691	47 406	130 953	30 199	30 199	30 716	31 517	31 954
Waste management		79 682	84 798	93 207	105 800	99 540	99 540	105 654	111 248	127 487
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 160 949	1 131 902	1 192 390	1 314 325	1 301 978	1 301 978	1 308 579	1 355 065	1 398 125
Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration		291 861	351 109	289 665	375 428	377 288	377 288	446 683	455 805	469 324
Executive and council		78 543	80 699	84 311	101 393	100 953	100 953	121 088	125 251	120 825
Finance and administration		206 763	266 897	200 450	269 233	271 533	271 533	318 906	323 558	341 188
Internal audit		6 555	3 513	4 903	4 802	4 802	4 802	6 689	6 996	7 311
Community and public safety		99 818	107 523	125 021	121 102	124 036	124 036	136 383	142 532	147 445
Community and social services		30 596	24 763	26 539	33 814	36 448	36 448	37 776	39 389	39 661
Sport and recreation		42 912	49 257	60 726	51 959	51 959	51 959	51 519	53 889	56 314
Public safety		26 309	33 503	37 756	35 329	35 629	35 629	47 088	49 254	51 470
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		78 304	74 657	77 589	89 084	87 114	87 114	105 598	109 910	114 797
Planning and development		18 007	19 928	21 391	29 621	27 651	27 651	53 245	55 148	57 572
Road transport		60 297	54 729	56 199	59 463	59 463	59 463	52 353	54 761	57 226
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		532 671	589 760	548 634	623 594	632 094	632 094	676 326	712 928	739 271
Energy sources		32 120	31 229	43 171	38 507	38 507	38 507	56 697	59 305	61 973
Water management		393 491	462 253	402 470	492 993	501 493	501 493	494 039	522 257	540 019
Waste water management		50 882	38 649	55 609	29 949	29 949	29 949	40 918	42 801	44 727
Waste management		56 177	57 630	47 385	62 144	62 144	62 144	84 671	88 566	92 552
Other	4	837	2 645	2 772	3 150	3 150	3 150	3 468	3 628	3 791
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 003 490	1 125 694	1 043 682	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		157 459	6 208	148 708	101 967	78 296	78 296	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 7 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. As already noted above, the municipality will be undertaking a detailed study of this function to explore ways of improving efficiencies and provide a basis for re-evaluating the function's tariff structure.
3. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under Governance and Administration.

Table 15 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue by Vote										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council	1	5 905	5 699	21 455	22 852	22 852	22 852	23 856	22 993	23 167
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		546 143	470 779	514 088	544 438	544 438	544 438	543 699	561 209	574 612
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		292	1 420	429	600	600	600	500	523	547
Vote 05 - Community Services		96 269	116 407	117 034	109 800	106 174	106 174	119 608	130 026	136 939
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		114	72	136	-	-	-	120	126	131
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		512 227	537 526	539 249	636 636	627 915	627 915	620 796	640 188	662 730
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1 160 949	1 131 902	1 192 390	1 314 325	1 301 978	1 301 978	1 308 579	1 355 065	1 398 125
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council	1	63 820	66 544	71 931	87 446	87 006	87 006	103 337	106 684	101 422
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		22 797	22 275	22 319	23 610	23 610	23 610	30 687	32 099	33 543
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		117 380	169 825	95 828	158 731	158 731	158 731	145 371	153 655	158 800
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		69 878	77 574	80 922	86 645	86 645	86 645	116 216	122 377	125 777
Vote 05 - Community Services		166 530	176 480	187 203	195 701	200 935	200 935	232 803	241 847	250 803
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		20 836	18 408	20 725	26 906	26 906	26 906	47 793	50 014	52 242
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		542 249	594 587	564 753	633 320	639 850	639 850	692 250	718 127	752 041
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 003 490	1 125 694	1 043 682	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	157 459	6 208	148 708	101 967	78 296	78 296	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the water trading services.

Table Surplus/ (Deficit) Calculations for the Trading Services

2024/2025 TRADING SERVICES			
R'000	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
OPERATING REVENUE (A4)			
Water	197 242	206 315	215 600
Sanitation	5 103	5 338	5 578
Refuse	11 189	11 703	12 230
OPERATING EXPENDITURE (A2)			
Water	494 039	522 257	540 019
Sanitation	40 918	42 801	44 727
Refuse	84 671	88 566	92 552
SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)			
Water	(296 797)	(315 941)	(324 420)
Sanitation	(35 815)	(37 463)	(39 148)
Refuse	(73 483)	(76 863)	(80 322)

Attached above is the surplus and deficit as per trading service, Municipality is making a loss in all services, i.e. water, sanitation and refuse.

The Provincial treasury will be engaged for assistance with the determination of cost reflective tariffs.

The water account is subsidised with a portion of the equitable share as the majority of household receive water at RDP level or lower.

Table 16 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	160 572	199 384	178 981	222 520	222 560	222 560	127 294	197 242	206 315	215 600
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	2 921	5 259	3 864	6 036	6 036	6 036	3 374	5 103	5 338	5 578
Service charges - Waste Management	2	10 823	11 376	11 817	12 277	12 277	12 277	8 458	11 189	11 703	12 230
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		849	817	761	520	520	520	662	547	573	598
Agency services											
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		45 929	58 096	71 462	60 636	60 636	60 636	31 737	41 304	43 204	45 148
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		4 171	2 479	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	12 500	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land											
Rental from Fixed Assets		74	234	152	188	188	188	88	118	123	129
Licence and permits		-	2 430	336	2 000	2 000	2 000	731	1 500	1 569	1 640
Operational Revenue		384	769	1 014	1 205	1 205	1 205	1 336	1 925	2 014	2 104
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	144 972	130 570	124 807	154 525	154 525	154 525	99 963	144 686	151 341	158 152
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 209	1 308	1 028	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 062	1 800	1 883	1 968
Licences or permits											
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		549 901	485 293	537 931	581 763	582 428	582 428	427 252	611 662	623 364	627 041
Interest		21 641	26 839	32 268	27 562	27 562	27 562	24 062	31 498	32 947	34 430
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		3 838	2 611	838	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		62	77	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	735 218	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	256 653	270 066	283 415	296 872	294 603	294 603	203 970	397 587	414 366	427 282
Remuneration of councillors		25 027	25 344	25 874	27 597	27 597	27 597	18 138	31 802	33 269	35 265
Bulk purchases - electricity		23 524	20 890	33 007	25 000	25 000	25 000	22 190	42 000	43 932	45 909
Inventory consumed	8	2 830	4 904	6 835	150 155	150 155	150 155	6 808	198 055	207 166	216 488
Debt impairment	3	(216)	-	-	328 721	328 721	328 721	-	194 642	203 595	212 756
Depreciation and amortisation		139 517	131 765	132 550	155 041	155 041	155 041	100 581	162 638	170 120	177 775
Interest		4 242	4 036	5 619	5 600	8 900	8 900	2 753	2 252	690	166
Contracted services		145 007	125 412	136 096	140 090	140 400	140 400	105 379	209 076	218 606	223 979
Transfers and subsidies											
Irrecoverable debts written off		204 695	321 005	147 426	-	-	-	302 542	-	-	-
Operational costs		88 798	88 805	116 715	83 281	93 266	93 266	57 234	130 405	133 059	135 009
Losses on disposal of Assets		8 217	16 461	18 942	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses		517	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		898 811	1 008 752	906 477	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	819 594	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Surplus/(Deficit)		48 535	(78 023)	68 527	(134 874)	(145 494)	(145 494)	(84 377)	(307 382)	(331 352)	(356 348)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	6	213 603	201 173	217 386	236 841	223 789	223 789	141 893	247 504	261 615	279 845
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Income Tax											
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture											
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate											
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

REVENUE Per Source		
Revenue Source	2024/2025	%
Property Rates	144 685 665	14%
Service Charges	213 534 203	20%
Operating Grants	611 661 990	58%
Interest on Debtors	72 802 641	7%
Other Revenue	18 390 133	2%
Total Revenue	1 061 074 632	100%

1. Total operating revenue projected for 2024/25 amounts to R1,061 billion, estimated to escalate by an average of 2.6% in the two outer years.
2. Revenue anticipated from property rates amount to R144.6 million in 2024/25 financial year, which represents 14% of the total operating revenue base of the municipality. It further anticipated to increase at average increase of 4% in the outer years.
3. Service charges relating to, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes 20% of the revenue basket of the municipality totalling R213.5 million for the 2024/25 financial year. Services charges are the main revenue component of the municipality's own revenue. All service charges are estimated to decrease from the 2024/25 adjustment budget.
4. Interest charged of overdue accounts are projected at R72.8 million which constitute 7% of the total revenue.
5. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It must be noted that the anticipated grants from national government as tabled by the Minister of Finance, have increased by 5% in 2024/25, with average increase of 1.2% for the outer years. The equitable share remains the most important part of the municipality's revenue base, as it assists with poverty relief in the form of free basic service to the indigents. Amongst others, this include, equitable share, finance management grant, expanded public works programme, energy efficiency demand side management grant, MIG portion for PMU operations. Total operating grants accounts for 58% of the total revenue.

Total operating expenditure for the 2024/2025 financial year has projected R1, 368 billion which is an increase of R120 million when compared to the 2023/24 Adjustment budget. Operating expenditure is further projected at R1, 1424 billion in 2025/2026 and R1,1472 billion in 2026/2027.

Table 17 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	3 000	2 500	2 500	-	2 500	2 615	2 733
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		54	188	106	3 000	2 000	2 000	263	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		17 826	(3 650)	1 957	8 011	1 250	1 250	-	11 364	19 015	25 845
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		29 204	15 836	6 740	230 580	223 789	223 789	140 149	236 140	242 600	254 000
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	229 539	229 539	140 412	252 554	266 897	285 365
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	200	200	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total						2 254	2 254				
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	140 412	252 554	266 897	285 365

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programmed in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. No multi-year appropriations have been done.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R252.5 million for the 2024/25 financial year, estimated to increase to R266.8 million and R285.3 million in 2025/26 and 2026/27.
4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
5. The capital programme is funded from national and own funds at 98% and 2% respectively.

The following table reflects the capital expenditure and how it will be funded over the MTREF.

2024/2025 CAPITAL BUDGET FUNDING MIX			
Funding Source	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
MIG	167 504	176 615	192 845
WSIG	80 000	85 000	87 000
TOTAL GRANTS	247 504	261 615	279 845
OWN FUNDING	5 050	5 282	5 520
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET	252 554	266 897	285 365

Total capital grants for 2024/25 amount to R247.5 million, increasing to R261.6 million and R279.8 million for the two outer years respectively.

Table 18 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash and cash equivalents		185 535	1 122 547	1 902 658	63 040	63 040	63 040	113 526	38 855	38 471	13 663
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	1	52 991	61 422	70 897	66 260	66 260	66 260	74 746	46 652	63 973	(96 564)
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	1	37 763	(12 991)	172 477	66 260	66 260	66 260	41 991	112 848	91 171	(82 237)
Current portion of non-current receivables											
Inventry	2	11 825	14 262	16 495	18 828	18 828	18 828	17 451	19 496	20 295	21 131
VAT		91 554	105 884	129 471	12 635	12 635	12 635	129 692	26 122	14 601	-
Other current assets		5 444	6 281	23 214	6 214	6 214	6 214	23 350	2 049	2 149	2 254
Total current assets		385 112	1 297 405	2 315 212	233 237	233 237	233 237	400 758	246 021	230 660	(141 753)
Non current assets											
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		151 431	150 684	#####	151 438	151 438	151 438	150 664	152 952	153 482	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	2 943 160	2 953 246	2 988 511	3 452 125	3 440 328	3 440 328	3 031 733	3 680 870	3 940 442	283 179
Biological assets											
Living and non-living resources											
Heritage assets		14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	-
Intangible assets		13 463	13 394	13 393	15 854	14 854	14 854	11 479	15 354	15 327	2 186
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-current assets											
Total non current assets		3 108 069	3 117 339	3 152 582	3 619 431	3 606 634	3 606 634	3 193 889	3 849 191	4 109 264	285 365
TOTAL ASSETS		3 493 180	4 414 744	5 467 794	3 852 669	3 839 871	3 839 871	3 594 647	4 095 212	4 339 925	143 612
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft											
Financial liabilities		22 699	14 629	8 840	12 820	12 820	12 820	4 954	14 372	7 801	1 109
Consumer deposits		24	1 070	1 823	-	-	-	1 828	-	-	-
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4	368 274	190 097	210 314	177 266	177 266	177 266	195 637	144 518	(73 695)	(45 909)
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	5	27 327	12 544	8 156	-	(3 448)	(3 448)	71 858	(15 591)	-	-
Provision		45 253	46 777	49 159	2 040	2 040	2 040	42 058	3 861	2 081	-
VAT		62 733	88 823	99 997	-	-	-	120 942	-	-	-
Other current liabilities											
Total current liabilities		526 310	353 940	378 290	192 126	188 678	188 678	437 277	147 160	(63 812)	(44 800)
Non current liabilities											
Financial liabilities	6	-	-	34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	26 811	20 868	7 358	-
Provision	7	36 413	34 703	35 996	38 433	38 433	38 433	36 071	41 638	43 595	-
Long term portion of trade payables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-current liabilities											
Total non current liabilities		36 413	34 703	70 749	72 328	60 186	60 186	62 882	62 505	50 952	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES		562 724	388 643	449 039	264 454	248 864	248 864	500 159	209 665	(12 860)	(44 800)
NET ASSETS		2 930 456	4 026 101	5 018 755	3 588 215	3 591 007	3 591 007	3 094 488	3 885 547	4 352 785	188 412
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	8	3 120 544	3 128 195	3 292 135	3 584 052	3 586 844	3 586 844	3 212 457	3 943 520	4 722 750	252 065
Reserves and funds	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other											
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	10	3 120 544	3 128 195	3 292 135	3 584 052	3 586 844	3 586 844	3 212 457	3 943 520	4 722 750	252 065

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- Table 58 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 129) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions noncurrent;
 - Changes in net assets; and

- Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
 5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 19 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		73 778	69 500	100 014	80 353	80 353	80 353	61 357	75 237	76 816	-
Service charges		58 737	110 905	154 773	69 811	69 811	69 811	65 244	88 506	92 577	-
Other revenue		363 923	239 351	589 255	5 913	5 913	5 913	192 005	9 156	54 477	279 845
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	766	7 743	161 779	581 763	581 763	581 763	425 204	611 662	623 364	-
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	172 836	193 676	208 558	236 841	236 841	236 841	163 788	247 504	261 615	-
Interest		3 547	5 634	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	34 341	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(404 322)	(131 335)	5 575	(728 596)	(728 596)	(728 596)	117 093	(1 016 544)	(1 050 988)	(1 084 098)
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		269 264	498 661	1 229 699	252 337	252 337	252 337	1 033 888	49 862	70 936	(790 590)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	(13)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 803)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 817)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	(254)	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	2 125	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(5 045)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 655)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	(2 920)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 904)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		247 653	483 368	1 215 070	(5 074)	(5 074)	(5 074)	904 895	(217 064)	(202 532)	(797 282)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	48 781	61 597	36 880	68 734	68 734	68 734	-	1 411	(215 653)	(418 184)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)

The municipality has prepared the cash flow on the system, however some figures are pulling correctly, e.g. other revenue and repayment of borrowing and that was manually corrected to reflect an accurate cash flow projection. All the discrepancies will be corrected before adoption of the final budget

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.

Property Rates

- R144.6 million is projected for property rates billing and R75.2 million (52%) projected for collection

Water Revenue

- R197.2 million is projected for water billing and R82.8 million (42%) projected for collection

Sanitation Revenue

- R5.1 million is projected for sanitation billing and R2.1 million (42%) projected for collection

Refuse Revenue

- R11.1 million is projected for refuse billing and R3.4 million (30%) projected for collection

Table 20 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)
Other current investments > 90 days		(110 898)	577 582	650 709	(620)	(620)	(620)	(791 369)	254 508	456 655	1 229 130
Non current investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		185 535	1 122 547	1 902 658	63 040	63 040	63 040	113 526	38 855	38 471	13 663
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		27 327	12 544	8 156	-	(3 448)	(3 448)	71 858	(15 591)	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	(28 820)	(17 061)	(29 474)	(12 635)	(12 635)	(12 635)	(8 751)	(26 122)	(14 601)	-
Other working capital requirements	3	325 551	170 308	(3 990)	160 026	160 027	160 027	146 591	68 755	(164 919)	79 853
Other provisions		45 253	46 777	49 159	2 040	2 040	2 040	42 058	3 861	2 081	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		369 311	212 567	23 851	149 431	145 984	145 984	251 756	30 903	(177 439)	79 853
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	(138 230)	7 952	215 910	(66 190)
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	(138 230)	7 952	215 910	(66 190)

Due to challenges detailed on the cash flow, the accumulated surplus reconciliation could not balance. This will be also be corrected in the final budget. It is however acknowledged that the 2024/2025 budget is unfunded and the financial plan is currently implemented and monitored to improve the financial status of the municipality.

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality’s budget must be “funded”.

Table 21 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

Total Renewal of Existing Assets		2	13 347	(0)	2 922	22 793	7 437	7 437	27 400	50 092	8 031
Roads Infrastructure											
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure						19 293	5 937	5 937	23 000	36 000	
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure											
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure						19 293	5 937	5 937	23 000	36 000	
Community Facilities				(0)	2 816	1 000					
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets				(0)	2 816	1 000					
Heritage Assets											
Revenue Generating											
Non-revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings			13 347						2 400	12 000	5 845
Housing											
Other Assets			73 347						2 400	12 000	2 645
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets					100	2 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	2 000	2 100
Computer Equipment						2 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	2 000	2 100
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Mature											
Immature											
Living Resources											
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets		6	16 270	5 410	2 790	46 088	40 980	40 980	50 084	77 015	85 000
Roads Infrastructure			16 270	5 410	2 790	46 088	40 980	40 980	50 084	77 015	85 000
Storm water Infrastructure											
Electrical Infrastructure											
Water Supply Infrastructure											
Sanitation Infrastructure											
Solid Waste Infrastructure									3 000	20 000	30 000
Rail Infrastructure											
Coastal Infrastructure											
Information and Communication Infrastructure											
Infrastructure			16 270	5 410	2 790	46 088	40 980	40 980	43 084	75 000	85 000
Community Facilities									7 000	2 015	
Sport and Recreation Facilities											
Community Assets											
Heritage Assets									7 000	2 015	
Revenue Generating											
Non-revenue Generating											
Investment properties											
Operational Buildings											
Housing											
Other Assets											
Biological or Cultivated Assets											
Servitudes											
Licences and Rights											
Intangible Assets											
Computer Equipment											
Furniture and Office Equipment											
Machinery and Equipment											
Transport Assets											
Land											
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals											
Mature											
Immature											
Living Resources											

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	17 468	6 963	3 092	175 710	183 376	183 376	175 070	139 790	192 334
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	14 738	14 738	14 738	11 191	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	(0)	-	4 000	5 142	5 142	5 000	6 000	7 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		12 934	10 426	3 950	136 461	151 992	151 992	144 865	111 600	142 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		(0)	0	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	9 000	14 000	20 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		4 480	(3 650)	(859)	6 261	-	-	1 964	5 000	20 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		17 414	6 775	3 092	171 460	176 872	176 872	172 020	136 600	189 000
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	188	-	3 500	3 200	3 200	3 000	3 138	3 279
Machinery and Equipment		54	-	-	750	1 250	1 250	50	52	55
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Total Capital Expenditure	4	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	252 554	266 897	285 365
Roads Infrastructure		16 270	5 410	2 790	46 088	40 980	40 980	40 084	55 000	55 000
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	14 738	14 738	14 738	11 191	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	(0)	-	4 000	5 142	5 142	5 000	6 000	7 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		12 934	10 426	3 950	155 754	157 929	157 929	167 865	147 600	142 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		(0)	0	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	12 000	34 000	50 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		4 480	(3 650)	(859)	6 261	-	-	1 964	5 000	20 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		33 684	12 186	5 882	236 841	223 789	223 789	238 104	247 600	274 000
Community Facilities		-	(0)	2 816	1 000	-	-	7 000	2 015	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	(0)	2 816	1 000	-	-	7 000	2 015	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		13 347	-	-	-	-	-	2 400	12 000	5 845
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		13 347	-	-	-	-	-	2 400	12 000	5 845
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	106	2 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	2 092	2 186
Intangible Assets		-	-	106	2 500	1 500	1 500	2 000	2 092	2 186
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	188	-	3 500	3 200	3 200	3 000	3 138	3 279
Machinery and Equipment		54	-	-	750	1 250	1 250	50	52	55
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	252 554	266 897	285 365

ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	2 928 164	2 894 937	2 900 827	3 279 111	3 266 313	3 266 313	3 508 870	4 109 264	285 365
Roads Infrastructure		678 750	674 100	679 632	1 409 658	1 404 550	1 404 550	1 403 654	55 000	55 000
Storm water Infrastructure		59 134	58 116	55 200	14 738	14 738	14 738	11 191	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		78 445	89 078	86 808	163 949	165 091	165 091	164 949	6 000	7 000
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 409 058	1 401 236	1 403 326	350 964	353 139	353 139	363 075	147 600	142 000
Sanitation Infrastructure		80 273	77 090	67 587	(33 403)	(38 403)	(38 403)	(31 403)	34 000	50 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure		21 335	16 550	14 857	48 390	42 130	42 130	44 094	5 000	20 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		26 505	17 443	14 875	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		2 353 499	2 333 613	2 322 285	1 954 297	1 941 245	1 941 245	1 955 560	247 600	274 000
Community Assets		372 933	377 185	370 189	1 153 258	1 152 258	1 152 258	1 379 540	3 677 651	-
Heritage Assets		14	14	14	14	14	14	14	14	-
Investment properties		151 431	150 684	150 664	151 438	151 438	151 438	152 952	153 482	-
Other Assets		13 347	(0)	(0)	-	-	-	2 400	12 000	5 845
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		13 463	13 394	13 393	15 854	14 854	14 854	15 354	15 327	2 186
Computer Equipment		371	371	125	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		10 566	8 786	6 888	3 500	3 200	3 200	3 000	3 138	3 279
Machinery and Equipment		1 325	965	698	750	1 250	1 250	50	52	55
Transport Assets		11 214	9 924	36 570	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	2 928 164	2 894 937	2 900 827	3 279 111	3 266 313	3 266 313	3 508 870	4 109 264	285 365
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		193 024	177 041	183 174	212 196	212 196	212 196	259 532	271 525	283 687
Depreciation	7	139 517	131 765	132 550	155 041	155 041	155 041	162 638	170 120	177 775
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	53 508	45 275	50 624	57 155	57 155	57 155	96 894	101 406	105 911
Roads Infrastructure		1 140	204	1 640	5 200	5 200	5 200	5 300	5 544	5 793
Storm water Infrastructure		62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		999	1 790	1 398	4 200	4 200	4 200	100	105	109
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 060	-	324	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 500	1 569	1 640
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		35 057	29 841	26 886	13 400	13 400	13 400	33 757	35 310	36 899
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		38 317	31 835	30 248	23 800	23 800	23 800	40 657	42 527	44 441
Community Facilities		-	1	-	5	5	5	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		56	52	37	250	250	250	250	262	273
Community Assets		56	53	37	255	255	255	250	262	273
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		4 130	2 163	3 040	3 800	3 800	3 800	9 886	10 341	10 807
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		4 130	2 163	3 040	3 800	3 800	3 800	9 886	10 341	10 807
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		2	767	(44)	2 000	2 000	2 000	7 500	7 845	8 198
Intangible Assets		2	767	(44)	2 000	2 000	2 000	7 500	7 845	8 198
Computer Equipment		8	13	13	50	50	50	50	107	55
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		10 994	10 444	17 330	27 250	27 250	27 250	38 550	40 323	42 138
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		193 024	177 041	183 174	212 196	212 196	212 196	259 532	271 525	283 687
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		62.9%	43.7%	64.9%	28.2%	20.9%	20.9%	30.7%	47.6%	32.6%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		21.2%	4.1%	4.3%	44.4%	31.2%	31.2%	47.6%	74.7%	52.3%
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property		1.8%	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	2.6%	2.3%	34.5%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE and Investment Property		2.9%	1.7%	2.0%	3.8%	3.2%	3.2%	4.8%	5.4%	67.4%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. The municipality uses a different system for Assets Register, which has a negative impact on the A9.
3. The amount appears in the A9 is the amount abstracted directly from the main financial system. That means municipality will have to capture the A9 manually so that it can be the same as the Assets register.
4. Municipality is worried that the Manual Capturing might affect the Data strings.
5. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The municipality is not in a position to meet the requirements due to its limited revenue base.
6. The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the municipality's strategy to address the maintenance backlog.

Table 22 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	10 000	10 000	10 000	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	52 000	52 000	52 000	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	69 000	69 000	69 000	7 000	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	12 000	12 000	12 000	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	81 000	81 000	81 000	7 000	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	8 000	8 000	8 000	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	13 000	13 000	13 000	-	-	-
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	40 000	40 000	40 000	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	53 000	53 000	53 000	-	-	-
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	75 500	75 500	75 500	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	75 500	75 500	75 500	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	75 500	75 500	75 500	-	-	-
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	25 000	25 000	25 000	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	30 000	30 000	30 000	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	58 300	58 300	58 300	-	-	-
<i>Informal Settlements</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)										
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		178	67	76	9 850	9 850	9 850	10 000	10 460	10 931
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		13	146	256	430	430	430	279	292	306
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	8 500	8 500	8 500	9 200	9 623	10 056
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		28	186	286	293	293	293	64	67	70
<i>Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</i>		-	-	-	17 330	17 330	17 330	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided	8	220	399	619	36 403	36 403	36 403	19 543	20 442	21 362
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)										
Water (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)										
Electricity (kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (average litres per week)										
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	3 105	3 105	3 105	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		1 564	147	2 399	2 463	2 463	2 463	2 613	2 733	2 856
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other	6									
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		1 564	147	2 399	5 568	5 568	5 568	2 613	2 733	2 856

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. **Strategy – the more the municipality gives away, the less there is available to fund other services.**

Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

1.7 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the MMC for Finance and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the Municipal Manager.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee are to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

1.7.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2023) a time schedule that outlines the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

1.7.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The municipality reviewed its IDP in accordance with Municipal Systems Act.

1.7.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF:

- Municipal growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2022/23 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 126 and 128 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

1.7.4 Community Consultation

The draft 2024/25 MTREF will be tabled on 29th March 2024 and the community consultation will be published on the municipality's website, and hard copies will be made available at customer care offices, municipal notice boards and various libraries. The opportunity to give electronic feedback will be communicated on the municipality's website, and the municipality's call centre will be engaged in collecting inputs via e-mail, fax and SMS.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic) will be provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

1.8 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the

resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;
- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The implementation of the NDP through the RRR (rebranding, repositioning and renewal) approach, anchored on a new approach of the five (5) concretes has also been considered and budgeted under the Operating and Capital Budget.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2024/25 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

1. Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure which includes, amongst others:
 - Provide electricity;
 - Provide water;
 - Provide sanitation;
 - Provide waste removal;
 - Provide housing;
 - Provide roads and storm water;
 - Provide public transport;
 - Provide municipal planning services; and
 - Maintaining the infrastructure of the municipality.
2. Economic growth and development that leads to sustainable job creation by:
 - Ensuring there is a clear structural plan for the municipality;
 - Ensuring planning processes function in accordance with set timeframes;
 - Facilitating the use of labour intensive approaches in the delivery of services and the building of infrastructure.
- 3.1 Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe and sustainable communities:
 - Effective implementation of the Indigent Policy;
 - Working with the provincial department of health to provide primary health care services;
 - Extending waste removal services and ensuring effective municipal cleansing;
 - Ensuring all waste water treatment works are operating optimally;
 - Working with strategic partners such as SAPS to address crime;
 - Ensuring safe working environments by effective enforcement of building and health regulations;
 - Promote viable, sustainable communities through proper zoning; and
 - Promote environmental sustainability by protecting wetlands and key open spaces.
- 3.2 Integrated Social Services for empowered and sustainable communities
 - Work with provincial departments to ensure the development of community infrastructure such as schools and clinics is properly co-ordinated with the informal settlements upgrade programme
4. Foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service by:
 - Optimising effective community participation in the ward committee system; and
 - Implementing Batho Pele in the revenue management strategy.
- 5.1 Promote sound governance through:
 - Publishing the outcomes of all tender processes on the municipal website

5.2 Ensure financial sustainability through:

- Reviewing the use of contracted services
- Continuing to implement the infrastructure renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan

5.3 Optimal institutional transformation to ensure capacity to achieve set objectives

- Review of the organizational structure to optimize the use of personnel;

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

In addition to the five-year IDP, the municipality undertakes an extensive planning and developmental strategy which primarily focuses on a longer-term horizon; 15 to 20 years. This process is aimed at influencing the development path by proposing a substantial programme of public-led investment to restructure current patterns of settlement, activity and access to resources in the municipality so as to promote greater equity and enhanced opportunity. The strategy specifically targets future developmental opportunities in traditional dormitory settlements. It provides direction to the municipality's IDP, associated sectoral plans and strategies, and the allocation of resources of the municipality and other service delivery partners.

This development strategy introduces important policy shifts which have further been translated into seven strategic focus areas/objectives as outlined below:

- Developing dormant areas;
- Enforcing hard development lines – so as to direct private investment;
- Maintaining existing urban areas;
- Strengthening key economic clusters;
- Building social cohesion;
 - Strong developmental initiatives in relation to the municipal institution as a whole; and
- Sound financial fundamentals.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the fourth revised IDP, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the municipality;
 - Initiating zonal planning processes that involve the communities in the analysis and planning processes. More emphasis was placed on area based interventions, within the overall holistic framework;
 - Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and
 - Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2024/25 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 23 MBRR Table SA4-Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	
R thousand													
BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE				394 893	453 743	438 897	509 595	510 300	510 300	492 900	508 599	519 824	
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				114	72	136	-	-	-	120	126	131	
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION				5 905	5 699	21 455	22 852	22 852	22 852	23 856	22 993	23 167	
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				546 143	470 779	514 088	544 438	544 438	544 438	543 699	561 209	574 612	
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				292	437	429	600	600	600	500	523	547	
Allocations to other priorities			2										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280

Table 24 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	
R thousand													
BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE				708 780	771 067	751 956	829 020	840 785	840 785	925 052	959 973	1 002 845	
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				20 836	18 408	20 725	26 906	26 906	26 906	47 793	50 014	52 242	
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION				90 318	98 243	104 018	121 072	120 632	120 632	154 938	159 435	156 560	
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				116 029	165 242	90 742	153 398	153 398	153 398	138 686	146 662	151 480	
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				67 528	72 734	76 240	81 963	81 963	81 963	101 987	108 718	111 503	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	1 003 490	1 125 694	1 043 682	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628

Table 25 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE				47 031	12 186	8 697	238 591	225 239	225 239	247 504	261 615	279 845
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION				-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
FINANCIAL VIABILITY				-	-	-	3 000	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 615	2 733
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL				54	188	106	3 000	2 000	2 000	2 550	2 667	2 787
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	252 554	266 897	285 365

1.9 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

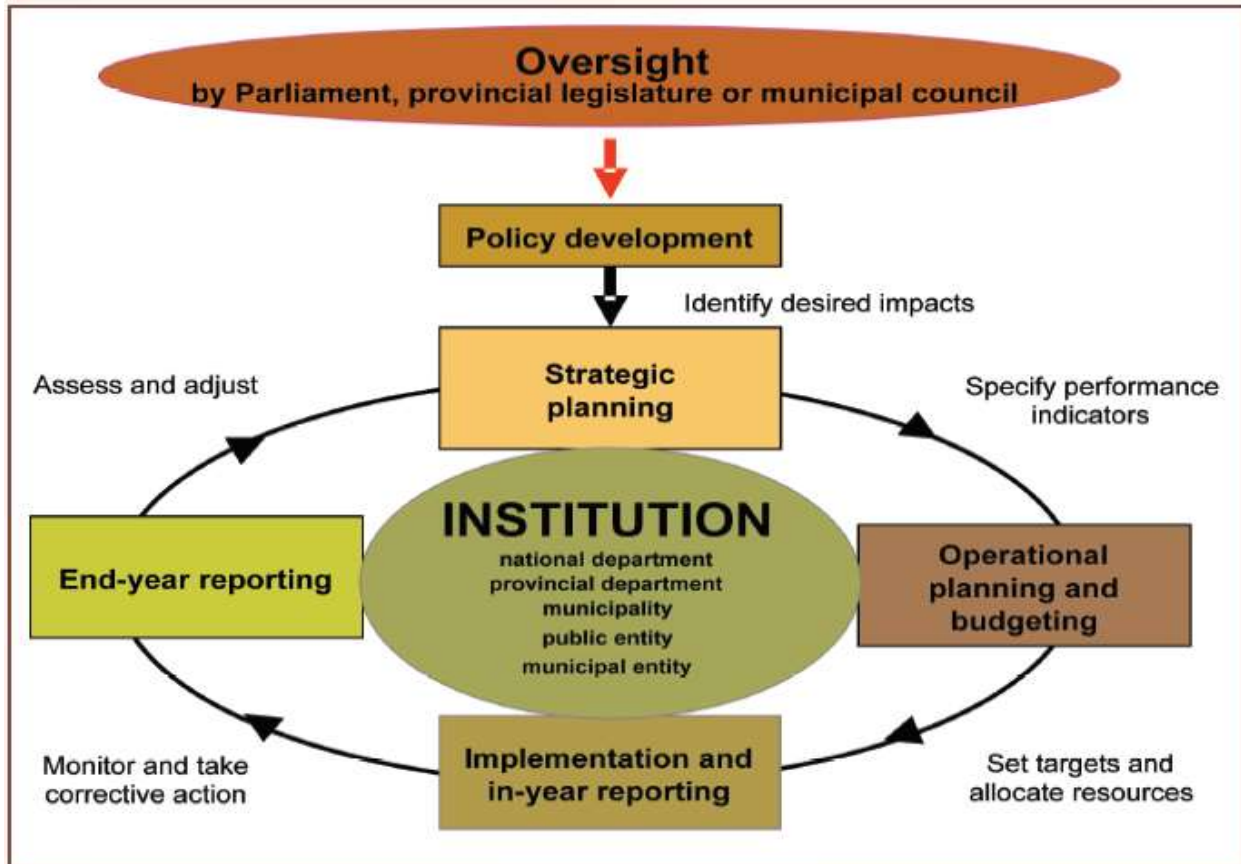


Figure 3 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);
- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by MKLM in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the **Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information** issued by the National Treasury:

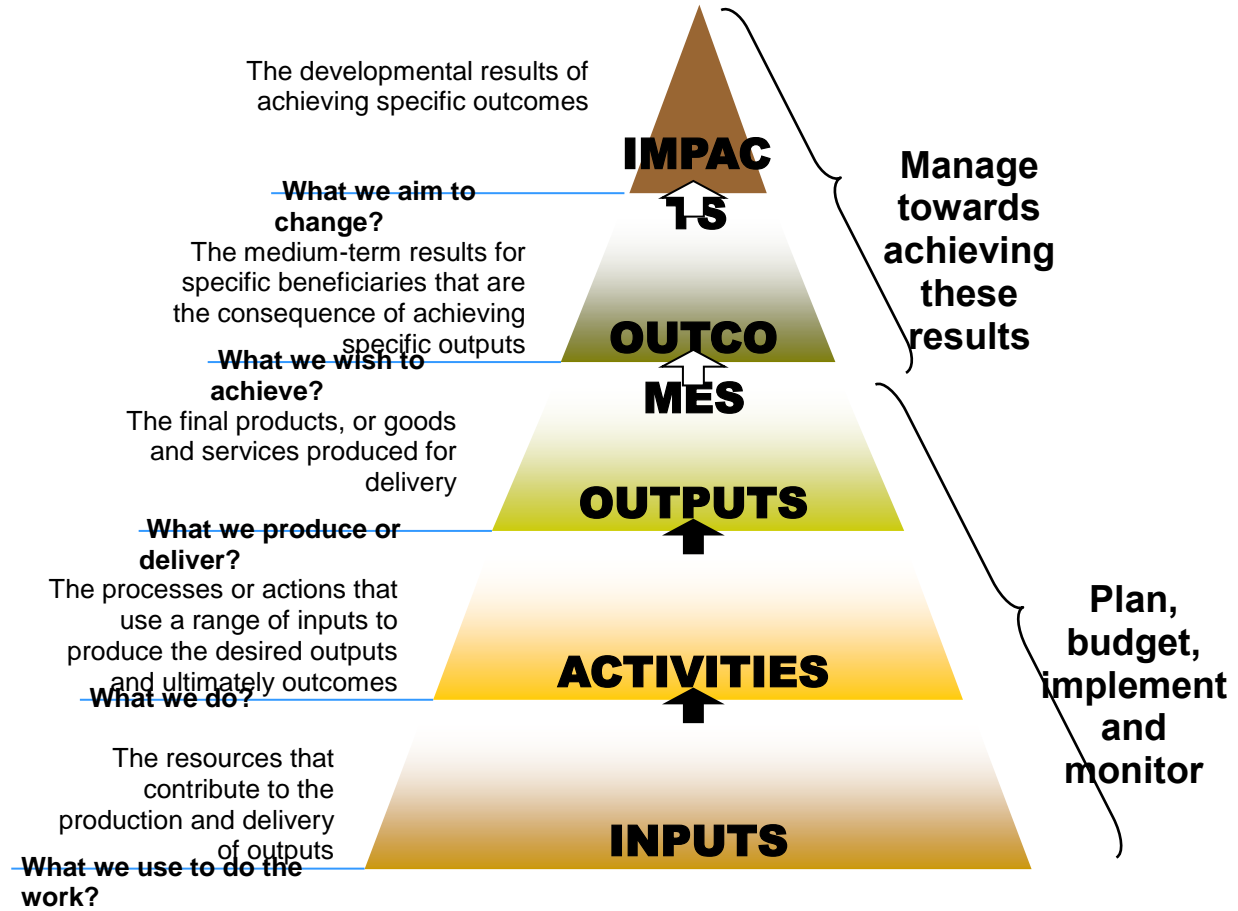


Figure 4 Definition of performance information concepts

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

Table 26 MBRR Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services										
Energy Sources										
Electricity										
Formal Settlement Households Receiving	Households				30 000	30 000	30 000			
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value				4410 000	4410 000	4410 000			
Waste Water Management										
Sewerage										
Flush Toilet (Connected To Sewerage)	Households				8 000	8 000	8 000			
Flush Toilet (With Septic Tank)	Households				5 000	5 000	5 000			
Formal Settlement Households	Households									
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value				423 000	423 000	423 000			
No Toilet Provisions	Households				40 000	40 000	40 000			
Water Management										
Water Distribution										
Formal Settlement Households	Households				25 000	25 000	25 000			
Informal Settlements (R000)	Rand Value				12074 000	12074 000	12074 000			
Piped Water Inside Dwelling	Households				7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000		
Piped Water Inside Yard (But Not In Using Public Tap (< Min. Service Level)	Households				10 000	10 000	10 000			
Using Public Tap (At Least Min. Service	Households				12 000	12 000	12 000			
	Households				52 000	52 000	52 000			

Table 27 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

The following table sets out the municipality’s main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2024/2025 MTREF.

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Borrowing Management											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	0.5%	0.9%	1.3%	1.5%	1.8%	1.8%	0.7%	1.2%	0.5%	0.5%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing / Own Revenue	0.4%	1.0%	1.2%	1.7%	2.0%	2.0%	0.8%	1.6%	0.7%	0.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-25.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Safety of Capital											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Liquidity											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.7	3.7	6.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.9	0.3	0.1	1.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.7	3.7	6.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	0.9	0.3	0.1	1.5
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.5	3.3	5.2	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.4	(0.6)	(0.7)	0.6
Revenue Management											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	0.0%	75.7%	83.2%	130.4%	62.2%	62.2%	62.2%	80.1%	76.5%	75.6%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		75.7%	83.2%	130.4%	62.2%	62.2%	62.2%	80.1%	76.5%	75.6%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	30.9%	27.7%	48.1%	23.1%	23.1%	23.1%	45.6%	29.3%	28.7%	29.3%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
Creditors Management											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		124.2%	34.9%	16.8%	278.5%	278.5%	278.5%	23.9%	-80.5%	-41.8%	-15.1%
Other Indicators											
	Total Volume Losses (kW) technical										
	Total Volume Losses (kW) non technical										
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Volumes : System input	Bulk Purchase Water treatment works Natural sources										
	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	2 600	-	-	3 124	3 124	3 124	-	3 437	-	-
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	19265861	0	0	17500000	17500000	17500000	0	16500000	0	0
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	27.1%	29.0%	29.1%	27.6%	27.3%	27.3%	29.5%	37.5%	37.9%	38.2%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	29.7%	31.7%	31.7%	30.1%	29.9%	29.9%	55.5%	40.5%	40.9%	41.4%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.6%	4.9%	5.2%	5.3%	5.3%	5.3%	12.5%	9.1%	9.3%	9.5%
Finance charges & Depreciaton	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	15.2%	14.6%	14.2%	14.9%	15.2%	15.2%	13.4%	15.5%	15.6%	15.9%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	88.3	59.7	51.1	56.5	56.5	83.9	15.9	25.0	53.7	54.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	80.6%	49.4%	163.0%	40.5%	40.5%	40.5%	127.9%	74.0%	71.5%	74.4%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	7.2	13.7	28.5	0.8	0.8	0.8	26.4	(2.6)	(5.1)	(13.8)

1.9.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

1.9.2 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, Moses Kotane Municipality’s borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the affordability of debt repayments. The structure of the municipality’s debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The

following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF.

The municipality's debt profile provides some interesting insights on the future borrowing capacity. Firstly, the use of amortising loans leads to high debt service costs at the beginning of the loan, which declines steadily towards the end of the loan's term.

In summary, various financial risks could have a negative impact on the future borrowing capacity of the municipality. In particular, the continued ability of the municipality to meet its revenue targets and ensure its forecasted cash flow targets are achieved will be critical in meeting the repayments of the debt service costs. As part of the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF the potential of smoothing out the debt profile over the longer term will be investigated.

1.9.2.1

Liquidity

The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. The municipality's current ratio is below 1 and is addressed on a urgent basis by the municipality to get it at least at 1. This needs to be considered a pertinent risk for the municipality as any under collection of revenue will translate into serious financial challenges for the municipality. As part of the longer term financial planning objectives this ratio will have to be set at a minimum of 1.

1.9.2.2

Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and debt collection.

1.9.2.3

Creditors Management

The municipality has not managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. This is mainly due to the late receive of invoices from suppliers. While the liquidity ratio is of concern, by applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation. This has had a favourable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the municipality, which is expected to benefit the municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the municipality's business.

1.9.2.4

Other Indicators

The water distribution losses are of serious concern and provision has been made in the capital budget for a water feasibility study to address the water issues.

Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue continues to decrease over the MTREF. This is primarily owing to the high increase in bulk purchases which directly

increase revenue levels, as well as increased allocation relating to operating grants and transfers.

Similar to that of employee costs, repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue is also decreasing owing directly to cost drivers such as bulk purchases increasing far above inflation. In real terms, repairs and maintenance has increased as part of the municipality's strategy to ensure the management of its asset base.

1.9.3 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the municipality. With the exception of water and refuse in the rural areas only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2024/25 financial year 30 000 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget.. In terms of the Municipality's indigent policy registered households are entitled to 6kl free water, 50 Kwh of electricity, free sanitation and free waste removal equivalent to one removal once a week, as well as a discount on their property rates.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table 22 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 51.

Note that the number of households in informal areas that receive free services and the cost of these services (e.g. the provision of water through stand pipes, water tankers, etc) are not taken into account in the table noted above.

1.9.4 Providing clean water and managing waste water

The municipality is the Water Services Authority for the entire municipality in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 and acts as water services provider. Approximately 71 per cent of the municipality's bulk water needs are provided directly by Magalies Water in the form of purified water. The remaining 29 per cent is generated from the municipality's own water sources, such as boreholes and small dams.

The following is briefly the main challenges facing the municipality in this regard:

- The infrastructure at most of the waste water treatment works is old and insufficient to treat the increased volumes of waste water to the necessary compliance standard;
- Shortage of skilled personnel makes proper operations and maintenance difficult;
- Electrical power supply to some of the plants is often interrupted which hampers the purification processes; and
- There is a lack of proper regional catchment management, resulting in storm water entering the sewerage system.

The following are some of the steps that have been taken to address these challenges:

- Infrastructure shortcomings are being addressed through the capital budget in terms of a 5-year upgrade plan;

- The filling of vacancies has commenced and the Waste Water Division will embark on an in-house training programme, especially for operational personnel;
- Eskom is to install dedicated power supply lines to the plants; and
- The Division is working in consultation with the Department of Water Affairs to address catchment management.

1.10 Overview of budget related-policies

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

1.10.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was approved by Council in May 2023 are currently under review. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the possible revisions will include the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debt. In addition emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed, the funds provided in the EPWP should aim to link the registered indigent households to development, skills and job opportunities. The programme also seeks to ensure that all departments as well as external role players are actively involved in the reduction of the number of registered indigent households.

The 2024/25 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of actual payments received for services rendered. In addition the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the municipality's cash levels.

The threshold for indigent households and pensioners has been determined at double the amount payable for old age pension.

1.10.2 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the municipality's revenue base.

Further, continued improvements in technology generally allows many assets to be renewed at a lesser 'real' cost than the original construction cost. Therefore, it is considered prudent to allow for a slightly lesser continual level of annual renewal than the average annual depreciation. The Asset Management, Infrastructure and Funding Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance and is utilised as a guide to the selection and prioritisation of individual capital projects. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

1.10.3 Budget Approval Policy

The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the municipality continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

1.10.4 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy was amended and approved by Council in January 2023. An amended policy will be considered by Council in due course of which the amendments will be extensively consulted on. A Standard Operating Procedure Manual on SCM has been developed and implemented.

1.10.5 Budget and Virement Policy

The Budget and Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the municipality's system of delegations. The Budget and Virement Policy was approved by Council in order to align with mSCOA guidelines.

1.10.6 Cash Management and Investment Policy

The Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy were approved in May 2022. The aim of the policy is to ensure that the municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduce time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

1.10.7 Tariff Policies

The municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. The policy has been revised and is submitted for approval. Provision for a 100 per cent subsidy for indigents and pensioners has been provided.

All the above policies are available on the Municipality's website, as well as the following budget related policies:

- Property Rates Policy;
- Funding and Reserves Policy;
- Borrowing Policy;
- Budget Policy; and
- Indigent Policy.

1.11 Overview of budget assumptions

1.11.1 External factors

The official unemployment rate rose to 29/35.31 percent of the labour force.

The total number of unemployed people stood at 6, 7 million

It is expected that recovery from this deterioration will be slow and uneven.

Owing to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the municipality's finances.

1.11.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF:

- National Government macro economic targets;
The general inflationary outlook and the impact on municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 31(Excluding depreciation) of total operating expenditure in the 2023/24 MTREF and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget. Credit rating outlook

Table 28 Credit rating outlook

The municipality does not have a credit rating

1.11.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The 2024/25 MTREF is based on the assumption that all borrowings are undertaken using fixed interest rates for amortisation-style loans requiring both regular principal and interest payments.

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher than CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is based on actual payments on billings. Cash flow is assumed to be in line with the provision plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the revised collection and credit control policy. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

1.11.4 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the municipality, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

It is important to note that Moses Kotane is a predominately rural municipality with 107 of the 109 towns and villages under traditional management with limited revenue derived from the informal villages. Formalisation of these rural villages should be addressed as a high priority to broaden the municipality's revenue base.

1.11.5 Salary increases

Provision has been made for a 6% salary increase in 2024/25.

1.11.6 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

1.11.7 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 97 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and 98 per cent on the capital programme for the 2024/25 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

1.12 Overview of budget funding

1.12.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	160 572	199 384	178 981	222 520	222 560	222 560	127 294	197 242	206 315	215 600
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	2 921	5 259	3 864	6 036	6 036	6 036	3 374	5 103	5 338	5 578
Service charges - Waste Management	2	10 823	11 376	11 817	12 277	12 277	12 277	8 458	11 189	11 703	12 230
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		849	817	761	520	520	520	662	547	573	598
Agency services											
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		45 929	58 096	71 462	60 636	60 636	60 636	31 737	41 304	43 204	45 148
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		4 171	2 479	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	12 500	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land											
Rental from Fixed Assets		74	234	152	188	188	188	88	118	123	129
Licence and permits		-	2 430	336	2 000	2 000	2 000	731	1 500	1 569	1 640
Operational Revenue		384	769	1 014	1 205	1 205	1 205	1 336	1 925	2 014	2 104
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	144 972	130 570	124 807	154 525	154 525	154 525	99 963	144 686	151 341	158 152
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 209	1 308	1 028	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 062	1 800	1 883	1 968
Licences or permits											
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		549 901	485 293	537 931	581 763	582 428	582 428	427 252	611 662	623 364	627 041
Interest		21 641	26 839	32 268	27 562	27 562	27 562	24 062	31 498	32 947	34 430
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		3 838	2 611	838	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		62	77	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	735 218	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	256 653	270 066	283 415	296 872	294 603	294 603	203 970	397 587	414 366	427 282
Remuneration of councillors		25 027	25 344	25 874	27 597	27 597	27 597	18 138	31 802	33 269	35 265
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	23 524	20 890	33 007	25 000	25 000	25 000	22 190	42 000	43 932	45 909
Inventory consumed	8	2 830	4 904	6 835	150 155	150 155	150 155	6 808	198 055	207 166	216 488
Debt impairment	3	(216)	-	-	328 721	328 721	328 721	-	194 642	203 595	212 756
Depreciation and amortisation		139 517	131 765	132 550	155 041	155 041	155 041	100 581	162 638	170 120	177 775
Interest		4 242	4 036	5 619	5 600	8 900	8 900	2 753	2 252	690	166
Contracted services		145 007	125 412	136 096	140 090	140 400	140 400	105 379	209 076	218 606	223 979
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrecoverable debts written off		204 695	321 005	147 426	-	-	-	302 542	-	-	-
Operational costs		88 798	88 805	116 715	83 281	93 266	93 266	57 234	130 405	133 059	135 009
Losses on disposal of Assets		8 217	16 461	18 942	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses		517	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		898 811	1 008 752	906 477	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	819 594	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Surplus/(Deficit)		48 535	(78 023)	68 527	(134 874)	(145 494)	(145 494)	(84 377)	(307 382)	(331 352)	(356 348)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	6	213 603	201 173	217 386	236 841	223 789	223 789	141 893	247 504	261 615	279 845
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Income Tax											
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture											
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate											
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Table breakdown of the municipality’s funding of the budget

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		73 778	69 500	100 014	80 353	80 353	80 353	61 357	75 237	76 816	-
Service charges		58 737	110 905	154 773	69 811	69 811	69 811	65 244	88 506	92 577	-
Other revenue		363 923	239 351	589 255	5 913	5 913	5 913	192 005	9 156	54 477	279 845
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	766	7 743	161 779	581 763	581 763	581 763	425 204	611 662	623 364	-
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	172 836	193 676	208 558	236 841	236 841	236 841	163 788	247 504	261 615	-
Interest		3 547	5 634	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	34 341	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(404 322)	(131 335)	5 575	(728 596)	(728 596)	(728 596)	117 093	(1 016 544)	(1 050 988)	(1 084 098)
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		269 264	498 661	1 229 699	252 337	252 337	252 337	1 033 888	49 862	70 936	(790 590)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	(13)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 803)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 817)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	(254)	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	2 125	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(5 045)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 655)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	(2 920)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 904)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		247 653	483 368	1 215 070	(5 074)	(5 074)	(5 074)	904 895	(217 064)	(202 532)	(797 282)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	48 781	61 597	36 880	68 734	68 734	68 734	-	1 411	(215 653)	(418 184)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)

Figure 7 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2024/25 MTREF

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc).

The revenue strategy is a function of key components such as:

- Growth in the municipality and economic development;
- Revenue management and enhancement;
- Achievement of a collection rate as budgeted for for consumer revenue;
- National Treasury guidelines;
- Electricity tariff increases within the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges;
- Determining tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating revenue requirements;
- The Property Rates Policy in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and
- And the ability to extend new services and obtain cost recovery levels.

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

Table 29 tariff increases over the 2024/25 medium-term

2024/2025 TARIFF INCREASE					
Revenue Source	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
Property Rates	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Water	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Sanitation	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%
Refuse	48%	5.3%	4.9%	4.6%	4.5%

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity

Table 30 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		(464 449)	58 976	757 441	85 989	85 989	85 989	106 129	139 104	13 338
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	(464 449)	58 976	757 441	85 989	85 989	85 989	106 129	139 104	13 338
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		(464 449)	58 976	757 441	85 989	85 989	85 989	106 129	139 104	13 338

Table 31 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Year No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (€)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
		Yrs/Months												
Name of institution & investment ID	1													
Parent municipality														
Municipality sub-total										#REF!		#REF!	#REF!	#REF!
Entities														
N/A														
Entities sub-total														
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									#REF!		#REF!	#REF!	#REF!

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2024/25 medium-term capital programme:

Figure 8 Sources of capital revenue for the 2024/25 financial year

2024/2025 CAPITAL BUDGET FUNDING MIX			
Funding Source	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
MIG	167 504	176 615	192 845
WSIG	80 000	85 000	87 000
TOTAL GRANTS	247 504	261 615	279 845
OWN FUNDING	5 050	5 282	5 520
TOTAL CAPITAL BUDGET	252 554	266 897	285 365

The capital budget will be funded as the table above.

As explained earlier, the borrowing capacity of the municipality has essentially reached its limits and going forward borrowing limits will remain nominal if any.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the municipality’s borrowing liability.

Table 33 MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

The following table illustrates the decrease in borrowing from 2024/25 to 2026/27 financial year.

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases		-	-	34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	20 868	7 358	-
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	20 868	7 358	-
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	-	-	34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	20 868	7 358	-

Growth in outstanding borrowing (long term liabilities)

The above graph indicates that the municipality’s borrowing will decline over the MTREF

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		549 333	484 853	537 195	581 763	579 794	579 794	610 408	622 052	627 041
Local Government Equitable Share		542 634	476 801	528 602	566 087	566 087	566 087	600 070	613 320	617 941
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		-	-	350	4 000	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated		1 905	1 699	1 652	1 629	1 629	1 629	1 359	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 700	1 849	1 950	1 950	1 950	1 950	2 000	2 000	2 100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		3 094	4 504	4 642	8 097	6 128	6 128	6 979	6 732	7 000
Provincial Government:		568	440	735	-	2 634	2 634	1 254	1 312	-
Capacity Building and Other Grants		568	440	735	-	2 634	2 634	1 254	1 312	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Library South Africa		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	549 901	485 293	537 931	581 763	582 428	582 428	611 662	623 364	627 041
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		201 319	190 577	217 144	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		129 610	146 774	157 450	171 841	161 955	161 955	167 504	176 615	192 845
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		71 709	43 802	59 694	65 000	61 835	61 835	80 000	85 000	87 000
Provincial Government:		12 284	9 613	242	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Grant		12 284	9 613	242	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit		-	983	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Small Business Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Registration of Deeds Trade Account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	213 603	201 173	217 386	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		763 504	686 466	755 317	818 604	806 217	806 217	859 166	884 979	906 886

Table 34 MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

1.12.2 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understand ability for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from ‘Ratepayers and other’ to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue., and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table 35 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		73 778	69 500	100 014	80 353	80 353	80 353	61 357	75 237	76 816	-
Service charges		58 737	110 905	154 773	69 811	69 811	69 811	65 244	88 506	92 577	-
Other revenue		363 923	239 351	589 255	5 913	5 913	5 913	192 005	9 156	54 477	279 845
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	766	7 743	161 779	581 763	581 763	581 763	425 204	611 662	623 364	-
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	172 836	193 676	208 558	236 841	236 841	236 841	163 788	247 504	261 615	-
Interest		3 547	5 634	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	34 341	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(404 322)	(131 335)	5 575	(728 596)	(728 596)	(728 596)	117 093	(1 016 544)	(1 050 988)	(1 084 098)
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Subsidies	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		269 264	498 661	1 229 699	252 337	252 337	252 337	1 033 888	49 862	70 936	(790 590)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	(13)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 803)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(21 611)	(12 373)	(8 817)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(244 591)	(125 089)	(252 554)	(266 897)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	(254)	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	2 125	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(5 045)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 655)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	(2 920)	(5 813)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(12 820)	(3 904)	(14 372)	(6 571)	(6 692)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	48 781	61 597	36 880	68 734	68 734	68 734	-	1 411	(215 653)	(418 184)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)

the above table shows that the cash and cash equivalents of the municipality were largely depleted but will increase with the strict revenue collection that will be implement as from 1 July 2024.

Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality’s budget must be ‘funded’. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 36 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	
Cash and investments available												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)	
Other current investments > 90 days		(110 898)	577 582	650 709	(620)	(620)	(620)	(791 369)	254 508	456 655	1 229 130	
Non current investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash and investments available:		185 535	1 122 547	1 902 658	63 040	63 040	63 040	113 526	38 855	38 471	13 663	
Application of cash and investments												
Unspent conditional transfers		27 327	12 544	8 156	-	(3 448)	(3 448)	71 858	(15 591)	-	-	
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Slabury requirements	2	(28 820)	(17 061)	(29 474)	(12 635)	(12 635)	(12 635)	(8 751)	(26 122)	(14 601)	-	
Other working capital requirements	3	325 551	170 308	(3 990)	160 026	160 027	160 027	146 591	68 755	(164 919)	79 853	
Other provisions		45 253	46 777	49 159	2 040	2 040	2 040	42 058	3 861	2 081	-	
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Application of cash and investments:		369 311	212 567	23 851	149 431	145 984	145 984	251 756	30 903	(177 439)	79 853	
Surplus(shortfall) - Excluding Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	(138 230)	7 952	215 910	(66 190)	
Creditors transferred to Debt Relief - Non-Current portion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus(shortfall) - Including Non-Current Creditors Trf to Debt Relief Benefits		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	(138 230)	7 952	215 910	(66 190)	

The above table is the accumulated surplus reconciliation. This will be corrected during the final budget.

Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 37 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

NW375 Moses Kotane Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	296 434	544 964	1 251 950	63 660	63 660	63 660	904 895	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	(138 230)	7 952	215 910	(66 190)
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	7.2	13.7	28.5	0.8	0.8	0.8	29.0	(2.6)	(4.8)	(13.5)
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	57 517	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	2.6%	(13.8%)	17.8%	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(45.5%)	(15.4%)	(1.4%)	(1.5%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	47.1%	40.9%	88.1%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	42.0%	47.5%	58.8%	70.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	(0.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	83.1%	83.1%	83.1%	0.0%	54.3%	54.3%	54.3%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,(19)	8	45.9%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	105.5%	105.5%	89.1%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(135.9%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr/(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(46.6%)	402.5%	(45.5%)	0.0%	0.0%	(11.9%)	36.6%	(2.7%)	(215.2%)
Long term receivables % change - incr/(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	1.8%	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	2.6%	2.3%	34.5%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	28.3%	(0.0%)	33.2%	9.3%	3.2%	3.2%	0.0%	10.8%	18.8%	2.8%

Supporting indicators											
% incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a	0.0%	8.6%	(7.8%)	23.8%	0.0%	0.0%	(40.3%)	(9.4%)	4.6%	4.5%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a	0.0%	(9.9%)	(4.4%)	23.8%	0.0%	0.0%	(35.3%)	(6.4%)	4.6%	4.5%
% incr Service charges - Electricity	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% incr Service charges - Water	18(1)a	0.0%	24.2%	(10.2%)	24.3%	0.0%	0.0%	(44.2%)	(11.4%)	4.6%	4.5%
% incr Service charges - Waste Water Management	18(1)a	0.0%	80.1%	(26.5%)	56.2%	0.0%	0.0%	(44.1%)	(15.5%)	4.6%	4.5%
% incr Service charges - Waste Management	18(1)a	0.0%	5.1%	3.9%	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	(31.1%)	(8.9%)	4.6%	4.5%
% incr in Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a	319 288	346 589	319 469	395 358	395 398	395 398	235 960	358 220	374 698	391 559
Service charges		319 288	346 589	319 469	395 358	395 398	395 398	235 960	358 220	374 698	391 559
Property rates		144 972	130 570	124 807	154 525	154 525	154 525	99 963	144 686	151 341	158 152
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		160 572	199 384	178 981	222 520	222 560	222 560	124 165	197 242	206 315	215 600
Service charges - sanitation revenue		2 921	5 259	3 864	6 036	6 036	6 036	3 374	5 103	5 338	5 578
Service charges - refuse removal		10 823	11 376	11 817	12 277	12 277	12 277	8 458	11 189	11 703	12 230
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding		54	188	106	7 750	8 004	8 004	263	5 050	5 282	5 520
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a	496 438	419 756	844 043	156 077	156 077	156 077	318 606	168 338	198 247	-
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a	1 054 555	1 027 299	958 534	1 199 737	1 199 777	1 199 777	755 207	363 992	380 736	397 869
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)		N/A	(42 322)	194 943	(110 854)	-	-	229 296	(216 395)	14 049	(159 469)
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a	763 504	686 466	755 317	818 604	806 217	806 217	567 827	859 166	884 979	906 886
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)	47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	140 412	252 554	266 897	285 365
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)	13 347	(0)	2 922	22 793	7 437	7 437		27 400	50 092	8 031
Supporting benchmarks											
Growth guideline maximum		6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline		4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY									607 870	-	-
DoRA capital grants total MFY									273 037	-	-
Provincial operating grants											
Provincial capital grants											
District Municipality grants											
Total gazetted/adviced national, provincial and district grants									880 907	-	-
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)											

Total Operating Revenue		947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	732 086	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Total Operating Expenditure		898 811	1 008 752	906 477	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	493 804	1 364 844	1 441 561	1 054 858
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)		48 535	(78 023)	68 527	(134 874)	(145 494)	(145 494)	238 282	(303 770)	(348 111)	63 422
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2021)									31 679		
Revenue											
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			(1.8%)	4.8%	10.5%	0.1%	0.0%	(32.1%)	(1.6%)	3.1%	2.3%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			(9.9%)	(4.4%)	23.8%	0.0%	0.0%	(35.3%)	44.7%	4.6%	4.5%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			8.6%	(7.8%)	23.8%	0.0%	0.0%	(40.3%)	(9.4%)	4.6%	4.5%
Expenditure											
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure		0.0%	12.2%	(10.1%)	33.7%	0.9%	0.0%	(59.6%)	11.5%	5.6%	(26.8%)
% Increase in Employee Costs		0.0%	5.2%	4.9%	4.7%	(0.8%)	0.0%	(31.0%)	35.0%	6.6%	(0.4%)
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases		0.0%	(11.2%)	58.0%	(24.3%)	0.0%	0.0%	(11.2%)	68.0%	4.6%	4.5%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)		0	412314.4497	1382512.666	696883.2746	706481.53	18412674.88	467124.4382	913993.154	1553085.813	26397654.25
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)		0	0	380495.5044	405832.1618	0	405832.1618	231699.2913	467674.4412	0	446675.5882
R&M % of PPE		1.8%	1.5%	1.8%	1.7%	1.7%	1.7%	2.6%	2.6%	2.3%	34.5%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		2.9%	1.7%	2.0%	3.8%	3.2%	3.2%	4.8%	4.8%	5.4%	67.4%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue		(0.1%)	0.0%	0.0%	83.1%	83.1%	83.1%	0.0%	54.3%	54.3%	54.3%
Capital Revenue											
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)		54	188	106	7 750	8 004	8 004	263	5 050	5 282	5 520
Borrowing (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)		47 031	12 186	8 697	236 841	223 789	223 789	140 149	247 504	261 615	279 845
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding		99.9%	98.5%	98.8%	96.8%	96.5%	96.5%	99.8%	98.0%	98.0%	98.1%
Capital Expenditure											
Total Capital Programme (R'000)		47 085	12 373	8 803	244 591	231 793	231 793	140 412	252 554	266 897	285 365
Asset Renewal		29 617	5 410	5 712	68 881	48 417	48 417	-	77 484	127 107	93 031
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure		62.9%	43.7%	64.9%	28.2%	20.9%	20.9%	0.0%	30.7%	47.6%	32.6%
Cash											
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other		47.1%	40.9%	88.1%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	42.2%	46.2%	52.1%	0.0%
Cash Coverage Ratio		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Borrowing											
Most recent Credit Rating									0		
Capital Charges to Operating		0.5%	0.9%	1.3%	1.5%	1.8%	1.8%	1.3%	1.1%	1.0%	0.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(96.8%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Reserves											
Uncommitted reserves after application of cash and investments		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	62 817	(97 854)	162 073	667 803
Free Services											
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share		0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	6.4%	6.4%	6.4%	3.3%	3.3%	3.3%	3.5%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)		0.4%	0.0%	0.5%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	0.9%	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance											
Total Operating Revenue		947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	732 086	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Total Operating Expenditure		898 811	1 008 752	906 477	1 212 358	1 223 683	1 223 683	493 804	1 364 844	1 441 561	1 054 858
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement		48 535	(78 023)	68 527	(134 874)	(145 494)	(145 494)	238 282	(303 770)	(348 111)	63 422
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing		(183 776)	909 980	1 878 807	(86 391)	(82 944)	(82 944)	62 817	(97 854)	162 073	667 803
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	15	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded *	15	x	✓	✓	x	x	x	✓	x	✓	✓

1.12.2.1

Cash/cash equivalent position

The municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

1.12.2.2

Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 19, on page 47. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

1.12.2.3

*Monthly average payments covered
by cash or cash equivalents*

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. As indicated above the municipality aims to achieve at least one month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards two months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

1.12.2.4

*Surplus/deficit excluding
depreciation offsets*

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. For the 2023/24 MTREF the indicative outcome is a relative small surplus and turns negative when depreciation is set of against revenue.

It needs to be noted that a surplus does not necessarily mean that the budget is funded from a cash flow perspective and the first two measures in the table are therefore critical.

1.12.2.5

*Cash receipts as a percentage of
ratepayer and other revenue*

Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 60 per cent performance target, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined. In addition the risks associated with objections to the valuation roll need to be clarified and hence the conservative approach, also taking into consideration the cash flow challenges experienced in the current financial year. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly?

1.12.2.6

*Debt impairment expense as a
percentage of billable revenue*

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 37,5 per cent over the MTREF. Considering the debt incentive scheme and the municipality's revenue management strategy's objective to collect outstanding debtors of 90 days, the provision is well within the accepted leading practice.

1.12.2.7

Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. It can be seen that a 100% payment of capital expenditure is provided for.

1.12.2.8

Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 0 per cent of own funded capital for the 2019/2020 financial year and stays at zero in the two outer years. Further details relating to the borrowing strategy of the municipality can be found on 66.

1.12.2.9

Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for as per the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA). The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

1.12.2.10

Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the municipality's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance is contained in Table 60 MBRR SA34C on page 90.

1.12.2.11

Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 52 MBRR SA34b on page 110.

1.13 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 38 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		108 563	116 859	4 151	581 763	585 954	585 954	612 135	622 262	622 150
Local Government Equitable Share		104 945	113 420	176	566 087	572 247	572 247	601 587	613 320	613 050
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		-	-	573	4 000	4 000	4 000	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		1 905	1 699	1 634	1 629	1 629	1 629	1 359	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 713	1 740	1 769	1 950	1 950	1 950	2 210	2 210	2 100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	8 097	6 128	6 128	6 979	6 732	7 000
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>North West Provincial Arts and Culture Council</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		108 563	116 859	4 151	581 763	585 954	585 954	612 135	622 262	622 150
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		47 031	9 259	8 697	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		34 096	8 625	4 747	171 841	161 955	161 955	167 504	176 615	192 845
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		12 934	633	3 950	65 000	61 835	61 835	80 000	85 000	87 000
Provincial Government:		(0)	2 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Grant		(0)	2 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Investment Unit</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>National Small Business Council</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		47 031	12 186	8 697	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		155 593	129 045	12 848	818 604	809 743	809 743	859 639	883 877	901 995

Table 39 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Operating transfers and grants:										
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	1,3	347	347	(4 681)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		(1 700)	(6 877)	(12 005)	(15 676)	(13 707)	(13 707)	(10 338)	(8 732)	(9 100)
Repayment of grants		-	-	617	-	-	-	11 845	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(3 053)	(8 379)	(24 245)	(31 352)	(27 413)	(27 413)	(37 521)	(17 465)	(18 200)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 700	1 849	6 942	15 676	13 707	13 707	15 338	8 732	9 100
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		(3 053)	(8 379)	(24 245)	(31 352)	(27 413)	(27 413)	(37 521)	(17 465)	(18 200)
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	1 700	1 849	6 942	15 676	13 707	13 707	15 338	8 732	9 100
Capital transfers and grants:										
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	1,3	(30 488)	(26 660)	(6 423)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		(189 850)	(187 544)	(208 316)	(236 841)	(221 775)	(221 775)	(247 504)	(261 615)	(279 845)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(413 775)	(409 284)	(431 883)	(473 682)	(445 564)	(445 564)	(495 008)	(523 229)	(559 690)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		193 438	195 081	217 144	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(216)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(216)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		(413 992)	(409 284)	(431 883)	(473 682)	(445 564)	(445 564)	(495 008)	(523 229)	(559 690)
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	193 438	195 081	217 144	236 841	223 789	223 789	247 504	261 615	279 845
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		(417 044)	(417 663)	(456 128)	(505 034)	(472 978)	(472 978)	(532 529)	(540 694)	(577 890)
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		195 138	196 930	224 086	252 517	237 496	237 496	262 842	270 347	288 945

1.14 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 40 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		17 092	19 801	21 687	23 211	23 211	23 211	23 168	24 234	30 215
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 362	3 517	3 675
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	311	325	340
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance		2 940	3 029	3 017	3 174	3 174	3 174	3 329	3 486	-
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		4 995	2 514	1 170	1 211	1 211	1 211	1 631	1 707	1 034
Sub Total - Councillors		25 027	25 344	25 874	27 597	27 597	27 597	31 802	33 269	35 265
% increase	4		1.3%	2.1%	6.7%	-	-	15.2%	4.6%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4 946	5 365	3 731	9 559	9 559	9 559	10 125	10 591	11 069
Pension and UIF Contributions		324	187	213	683	683	683	1 016	1 063	1 111
Medical Aid Contributions		83	47	54	114	114	114	101	105	110
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		220	197	98	367	367	367	725	758	792
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1 059	979	556	1 225	1 225	1 225	1 172	1 226	1 282
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
Payments in lieu of leave	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entertainment	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scarcity	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acting and post related allowance	6	-	-	93	-	-	-	-	-	-
In kind benefits	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		6 632	6 775	4 745	11 949	11 949	11 949	13 140	13 744	14 365
% increase	4		2.2%	(30.0%)	151.8%	-	-	10.0%	4.6%	4.5%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		164 662	175 420	181 806	202 326	200 551	200 551	253 803	263 972	275 856
Pension and UIF Contributions		32 912	35 018	38 071	40 740	40 883	40 883	51 413	53 770	52 539
Medical Aid Contributions		13 326	14 332	15 403	16 572	16 659	16 659	28 843	30 170	31 046
Overtime		11 150	13 765	20 210	5 856	5 356	5 356	19 075	19 952	20 850
Performance Bonus		20 926	14 350	12 509	14 192	14 302	14 302	25 339	26 510	26 102
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	520	420	1 078	669	509	509	498	521	545
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	537	553	631	629	647	647	724	757	786
Other benefits and allowances	3	2 460	2 905	2 876	3 558	3 558	3 558	4 732	4 949	5 172
Payments in lieu of leave	3	-	2 385	719	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	3	3 026	3 341	4 195	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entertainment	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scarcity	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acting and post related allowance	6	502	802	1 171	382	190	190	20	21	22
In kind benefits	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		250 021	263 291	278 670	284 923	282 653	282 653	384 447	400 622	412 917
% increase	4		5.3%	5.8%	2.2%	(0.8%)	-	36.0%	4.2%	3.1%
Total Parent Municipality		281 680	295 409	309 289	324 469	322 199	322 199	429 389	447 635	462 547
% increase	4		4.9%	4.7%	4.9%	(0.7%)	-	33.3%	4.2%	3.3%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		281 680	295 409	309 289	324 469	322 199	322 199	429 389	447 635	462 547
% increase	4		4.9%	4.7%	4.9%	(0.7%)	-	33.3%	4.2%	3.3%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5.7	256 653	270 066	283 415	296 872	294 603	294 603	397 587	414 366	427 282

Table 41 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum			1.				2.
Councillors							
Speaker	3						
Chief Whip	4	793 109	17 280	684 641			1 495 030
Executive Mayor		645 781	113 961	-			759 742
Deputy Executive Mayor		865 970	147 020	-			1 012 990
Executive Committee		5 306 422	910 410				-
Total for all other councillors		15 556 574	2 484 823	4 275 871			6 216 832
Total Councillors	8	-	23 167 856	3 673 494	4 960 512		31 801 862
Senior Managers of the Municipality							
Municipal Manager (MM)	5	1 500 902	272 415	265 141	125 075		2 163 533
Chief Finance Officer		1 376 595	250 040	216 145	114 716		1 957 496
SM							-
SM AO							-
SM D01		1 377 592					1 377 592
SM D02		1 429 132	2 253	240 145			1 671 530
SM D03		1 007 841	183 664	391 633	83 987		1 667 125
SM D04		1 683 532	2 253	60 145			1 745 930
SM D05		1 749 530		145	145 794		1 895 469
SM DCH			63 094				63 094
SM DCS					140 294		140 294
SM DPS							-
SM DTS			342 888	145	114 799		457 832
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	10 125 124	1 116 607	1 173 499	724 665	13 139 895
A Heading for Each Entity							
List each member of board by designation	6.7						-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	33 292 980	4 790 101	6 134 011	724 665	44 941 757

Table 42 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2022/23			Current Year 2023/24			Budget Year 2024/25		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		68	–	68	68	–	68	68	–	68
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	7	–	6	7	–	6	7	–	6
Other Managers	7	30	6	9	28	27	1	28	27	1
Professionals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Finance</i>										
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>										
<i>Information Technology</i>										
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Electricity</i>										
<i>Water</i>										
<i>Sanitation</i>										
<i>Refuse</i>										
<i>Other</i>										
Technicians		148	40	–	136	144	–	145	–	–
<i>Finance</i>		148	40	–	136	144	–	145	–	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>										
<i>Information Technology</i>										
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Electricity</i>										
<i>Water</i>										
<i>Sanitation</i>										
<i>Refuse</i>										
<i>Other</i>										
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		173	95	–	213	204	9	213	204	9
Service and sales workers										
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades										
Plant and Machine Operators										
Elementary Occupations		39	49	–	42	42	–	42	42	–
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	465	190	83	494	417	84	503	273	84
% increase					6.2%	119.5%	1.2%	1.8%	(34.5%)	–
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10	539	243	83	625	548	84	634	404	84
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	74	53	–	131	131	–	131	131	–
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10									

1.15 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 43 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue																
Exchange Revenue																
Service charges - Electricity		(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)	0	--	--	--
Service charges - Water		16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	16 437	197 242	206 315	215 600
Service charges - Waste Water Management		425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	5 103	5 338	5 578
Service charges - Waste Management		932	932	932	932	932	932	932	932	932	932	932	932	11 189	11 703	12 230
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	46	547	573	598
Agency services		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Interest		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Interest earned from Receivables		3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	3 442	41 304	43 204	45 148
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	12 500	13 075	13 663
Dividends		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Rent on Land		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Rental from Fixed Assets		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	118	123	129
Licence and permits		125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1 500	1 569	1 640
Operational Revenue		160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1 925	2 014	2 104
Non-Exchange Revenue																
Property rates		12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	12 057	144 686	151 341	158 152
Surcharges and Taxes		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Fines, penalties and forfeits		150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1 800	1 883	1 968
Licences or permits		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	611 662	623 364	627 041
Interest		2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	2 625	31 498	32 947	34 430
Fuel Levy		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Operational Revenue		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Gains on disposal of Assets		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Gains		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Discontinued Operations		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont)		88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	88 423	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280
Expenditure																
Employee related costs		33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	397 587	414 366	427 282
Remuneration of councillors		2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	31 802	33 269	35 265
Bulk purchases - electricity		3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	42 000	43 932	45 909
Inventory consumed		16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	16 505	198 055	207 166	216 488
Debt impairment		16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	16 220	194 642	203 595	212 756
Depreciation and amortisation		13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	13 553	162 638	170 120	177 775
Interest		188	188	188	188	188	188	188	188	188	188	188	188	2 252	690	166
Contracted services		17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	17 423	209 076	218 606	223 979
Transfers and subsidies		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Irrecoverable debts written off		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Operational costs		10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	10 867	130 405	133 059	135 009
Losses on disposal of Assets		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Other Losses		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Total Expenditure		114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628
Surplus/(Deficit)		(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(25 615)	(307 382)	(331 352)	(356 348)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	247 504	261 615	279 845
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Income Tax		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Table 44 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	23 856	22 993	23 167
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	45 308	543 699	561 209	574 612
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500	523	547
Vote 05 - Community Services		9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	9 967	119 608	130 026	136 939
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	120	126	131
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	51 733	620 796	640 188	662 730
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	1 308 579	1 355 065	1 398 125
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	8 611	103 337	106 684	101 422
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	2 557	30 687	32 099	33 543
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	12 114	145 371	153 655	158 800
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	9 685	116 216	122 377	125 777
Vote 05 - Community Services		19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	19 400	232 803	241 847	250 803
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	3 983	47 793	50 014	52 242
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	57 687	692 250	718 127	752 041
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 035	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 987)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)
Income Tax		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 987)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)

Table 45 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	
R thousand																	
Revenue - Functional																	
Governance and administration		47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	47 338	568 055	584 725	598 325
Executive and council		1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	1 988	23 856	22 993	23 167
Finance and administration		45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	45 350	544 199	561 732	575 159	
Internal audit																	
Community and public safety		1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	1 163	13 954	18 779	9 452	
Community and social services		105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	105	1 254	1 312		
Sport and recreation		783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	9 400	14 015	5 845	
Public safety		275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	3 300	3 452	3 607	
Housing																	
Health																	
Economic and environmental services		4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	4 865	58 374	61 858	62 131	
Planning and development		592	592	592	592	592	592	592	592	592	592	592	592	7 099	6 858	7 131	
Road transport		4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	51 275	55 000	55 000	
Environmental protection																	
Trading services		55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	55 683	668 196	689 703	728 217	
Energy sources		417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	5 000	6 000	7 000	
Water management		43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	43 902	526 825	540 939	561 776	
Waste water management		2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	2 560	30 716	31 517	31 954	
Waste management		8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	8 805	105 654	111 248	127 487	
Other																	
Total Revenue - Functional		109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	109 048	1 308 579	1 355 065	1 398 125	
Expenditure - Functional																	
Governance and administration		37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	37 224	446 683	455 805	469 324	
Executive and council		10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	10 091	121 088	125 251	120 825	
Finance and administration		26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	26 576	318 906	323 558	341 188	
Internal audit		557	557	557	557	557	557	557	557	557	557	557	557	6 689	6 996	7 311	
Community and public safety		11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	11 365	136 383	142 532	147 445	
Community and social services		3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	3 148	37 776	39 389	39 661	
Sport and recreation		4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293	51 519	53 889	56 314	
Public safety		3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	3 924	47 088	49 254	51 470	
Housing																	
Health																	
Economic and environmental services		8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 800	8 799	105 598	109 910	114 797	
Planning and development		4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	4 437	53 245	55 148	57 572	
Road transport		4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	4 363	52 353	54 761	57 226	
Environmental protection																	
Trading services		56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 361	56 360	676 326	712 928	739 271	
Energy sources		4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	4 725	56 697	59 305	61 973	
Water management		41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	41 170	494 039	522 257	540 019	
Waste water management		3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	3 410	40 918	42 801	44 727	
Waste management		7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	7 056	84 671	88 566	92 552	
Other		289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	3 468	3 628	3 791	
Total Expenditure - Functional		114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 038	114 035	114 035	1 368 457	1 424 802	1 474 628	
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 987)	(4 987)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)	
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions																	
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 990)	(4 987)	(4 987)	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)	

Table 46 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		208	208	208	208	208	208	208	208	208	208	208	208	2 500	2 615	2 733
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		213	213	213	213	213	213	213	213	213	213	213	212	2 550	2 667	2 787
Vote 05 - Community Services		947	947	947	947	947	947	947	947	947	947	947	947	11 364	19 015	25 845
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	19 678	236 140	242 600	254 000
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	252 554	266 897	285 365
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	252 554	266 897	285 365

Table 47 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	5 050	5 282	5 520
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	5 050	5 282	5 520
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	9 400	14 015	5 845
Community and social services		783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	9 400	14 015	5 845
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	51 275	55 000	55 000
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	4 273	51 275	55 000	55 000
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	15 569	186 829	192 600	219 000
Energy sources		417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	417	5 000	6 000	7 000
Water management		13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	13 989	167 865	147 600	142 000
Waste water management		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	12 000	34 000	50 000
Waste management		164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	164	1 964	5 000	20 000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	252 554	266 897	285 365
Funded by:																
National Government		20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	247 504	261 615	279 845
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	247 504	261 615	279 845
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	5 050	5 282	5 520
Total Capital Funding		21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	252 554	266 897	285 365

Table 48 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2024/25												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	6 270	75 237	76 816	-
Service charges - electricity revenue													-		
Service charges - water revenue	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	6 908	82 896	86 709	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	179	2 143	2 242	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	289	3 467	3 626	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	118	123	-
Interest earned - external investments	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	1 042	12 500	13 075	13 663
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	1 820	21 841	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	2 000	2 094	-
Licences and permits	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	125	1 500	1 569	-
Agency services													-		
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	50 972	611 662	623 364	-
Other revenue	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	462	5 538	50 691	279 845
Cash Receipts by Source	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	68 242	818 901	860 310	293 508
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	20 625	247 504	261 615	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)															
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans															
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT Control (receipts)															
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	88 867	1 066 405	1 121 924	293 508
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 132	33 130	397 587	414 366	427 282
Remuneration of councillors	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	2 650	31 802	33 269	35 265
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - electricity	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	42 000	43 932	45 909
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	14 442	173 300	207 166	216 488
Contracted services															
Transfers and subsidies - other municipalities															
Transfers and subsidies - other															
Other expenditure	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	30 988	371 855	352 256	359 154
Cash Payments by Type	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 712	84 710	1 016 544	1 050 988	1 084 098
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	21 046	252 554	266 897	-
Repayment of borrowing	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	1 198	14 372	6 571	6 692
Other Cash Flows/Payments															
Total Cash Payments by Type	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 956	106 953	1 283 470	1 324 456	1 090 790
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 089)	(18 086)	(217 064)	(202 632)	(797 282)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	1 411	(16 678)	(34 766)	(52 855)	(70 944)	(89 033)	(107 122)	(125 211)	(143 300)	(161 389)	(179 478)	(197 567)	1 411	(215 653)	(418 184)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	(16 678)	(34 766)	(52 855)	(70 944)	(89 033)	(107 122)	(125 211)	(143 300)	(161 389)	(179 478)	(197 567)	(215 653)	(215 653)	(418 184)	(1 215 466)

2.9 Annual budgets and SDBIPs – internal

1.15.1 Water Services Department – Vote 7

The department is primarily responsible for the distribution of potable water within the municipal boundary, which includes the purification of raw water, maintenance of the reticulation network and implementation of the departmental capital programme.

Table 49 Water Services Department - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

NW375 Moses Kotane - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	160 572	199 384	178 981	222 520	222 560	222 560	124 165	197 242	206 315	215 600
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	2 921	5 259	3 864	6 036	6 036	6 036	3 374	5 103	5 338	5 578
Service charges - Waste Management	2	10 823	11 376	11 817	12 277	12 277	12 277	8 458	11 189	11 703	12 230
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		849	817	761	520	520	520	660	547	573	598
Agency services											
Interest											
Interest earned from Receivables		45 929	58 096	71 462	60 636	60 636	60 636	31 737	41 304	43 204	45 148
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		4 171	2 479	9 745	6 251	6 251	6 251	9 198	12 500	13 075	13 663
Dividends		-	3 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land											
Rental from Fixed Assets		74	234	152	188	188	188	88	118	123	129
Licence and permits		-	2 430	336	2 000	2 000	2 000	731	1 500	1 569	1 640
Operational Revenue		384	769	1 014	1 205	1 205	1 205	1 336	1 925	2 014	2 104
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	144 972	130 570	124 807	154 525	154 525	154 525	99 963	144 686	151 341	158 152
Surcharges and Taxes											
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 209	1 308	1 028	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 062	1 800	1 883	1 968
Licences or permits											
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		549 901	485 293	537 931	581 763	582 428	582 428	427 252	611 662	623 364	627 041
Interest		21 641	26 839	32 268	27 562	27 562	27 562	24 062	31 498	32 947	34 430
Fuel Levy											
Operational Revenue											
Gains on disposal of Assets		3 838	2 611	838	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		62	77	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		947 347	930 729	975 004	1 077 484	1 078 189	1 078 189	732 086	1 061 075	1 093 450	1 118 280

There are currently several unfilled positions in the structure of the Water Services Unit. The top management structure consists of the Head of Department Infrastructure and Technical Services and five Heads of Units. As part of the performance objectives for the 2024/25 financial year, certain crucial positions will be filled.

The departmental strategy is ensuring the economic value and useful life of the water reticulation network and infrastructure is maintained.

The departmental revenue base is primarily informed by the sale of water of which budget appropriation for the 2024/25 financial year is R197.2 million and increases to R206 million by 2025/26 and has been informed by a collection rate of 42 per cent.

The reduction of distribution losses is considered a priority and hence the departmental objectives and targets provide for a 5 per cent efficiency gain per for the first year and two per cent for the outer years. About 60 percent of the consumers are indigent household at RDP level. The water schemes transferred from the Department of Water affairs are aging and water losses as well as water unaccounted for is a serious problem. This will receive attention in future financial years.

Table 50 2.11 Contracts having future budgetary implications

2.12 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 51 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	1	17 414	6 775	3 092	171 460	176 872	176 872	172 020	136 600	189 000
Infrastructure										
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	14 738	14 738	14 738	11 191	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	14 738	14 738	14 738	11 191	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	(0)	-	4 000	5 142	5 142	5 000	6 000	7 000
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	(0)	-	4 000	5 142	5 142	5 000	6 000	7 000
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		12 934	10 426	3 950	136 461	151 992	151 992	144 865	111 600	142 000
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 000
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	17 000	17 000	17 000	20 382	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	0	-	14 702	14 002	14 002	7 000	30 000	-
Distribution		12 934	10 426	3 950	102 560	120 991	120 991	115 483	66 600	110 000
Distribution Points		-	-	-	2 200	-	-	2 000	15 000	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		(0)	0	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	9 000	14 000	20 000
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 667	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 667	14 000	20 000
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		(0)	0	-	10 000	5 000	5 000	1 667	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		4 480	(3 650)	(859)	6 261	-	-	1 964	5 000	20 000
Landfill Sites		4 480	(3 650)	(859)	6 261	-	-	1 964	5 000	20 000
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	188	-	3 500	3 200	3 200	3 000	3 138	3 279
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	188	-	3 500	3 200	3 200	3 000	3 138	3 279
Machinery and Equipment		54	-	-	750	1 250	1 250	50	52	55
Machinery and Equipment		54	-	-	750	1 250	1 250	50	52	55
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	2 054	2 054	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	17 468	6 963	3 092	175 710	183 376	183 376	175 070	139 790	192 334

Table 52 MBRR SA 34b - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,201
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,201
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes		9,315	-	-	5,087	4,376	4,376	19,293	35,177	26,201
Reservoirs										
Community Assets		-	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,213
Community Facilities		-	-	(0)	13,310	20,695	20,695	1,000	12,434	20,213
Halls		-	-	(0)	12,310	19,695	19,695	-	2,400	17,100
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations		-	-	-	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,049	1,098
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,985	2,015
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,623	2,746
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing asset	1	9,315	13,347	(0)	18,897	27,571	27,571	22,793	50,234	49,160

Table 53 MBRR SA 34e - Capital expenditure on existing assets by asset class

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	66,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Roads Infrastructure		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Roads		1,862	16,270	5,410	56,600	47,604	47,604	46,088	50,524	101,500
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	1,862	16,270	5,410	69,336	48,955	48,955	46,088	50,524	101,500
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		8.1%	34.6%	43.7%	29.6%	19.7%	19.7%	18.8%	18.2%	34.9%
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		1.2%	11.7%	4.1%	46.0%	32.4%	32.4%	29.7%	31.1%	59.6%

Table 54 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 01 - Municipal Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office		2,000	2,098	2,197	-	-	-	-
Vote 04 - Corporate Services		3,000	3,147	3,295	-	-	-	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		8,011	21,960	41,922	-	-	-	-
Vote 06 - Planning & Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services		231,580	250,882	243,510	-	-	-	-
Vote 08 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 09 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		244,591	278,088	290,924	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 01 - Municipal Council								
Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer								
Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office								
Vote 04 - Corporate Services								
Vote 05 - Community Services								
Vote 06 - Planning & Development								
Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services								
Vote 08 -								
Vote 09 -								
Vote 10 -								
Vote 11 -								
Vote 12 -								
Vote 13 -								
Vote 14 -								
Vote 15 - Other								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Exchange Revenue		70,800	74,257	77,783				
Service charges - Electricity								
Service charges - Water		-	-	-				
Service charges - Waste Water Management		222,520	233,424	244,394				
Service charges - Waste Management		6,036	6,332	6,630				
Agency services								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>		1,002,691	1,083,148	1,130,532				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		1,302,048	1,397,160	1,459,339	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		(1,057,458)	(1,119,072)	(1,168,415)	-	-	-	-

Table 55 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Attached Separate

2.13 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the municipality's website.
2. Internship programme
The municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. Of the first intake in 2005 three were employed permanently. Two of the three left the service for greener pastures. The remaining one has recently been promoted to more senior position. The contract of interns ended in December 2022, the municipality is in the process of appointing new interns.
3. Budget and Treasury Office
The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
4. Audit Committee
An Audit Committee has been established.
5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan
6. The detailed SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised during finalisation of the budget and is directly aligned and informed by the 2023/24 MTREF.
7. Annual Report
Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.
8. MFMA Training
The MFMA training module in electronic format is available to all financial staff.
9. Policies
All budget related policies are reviewed on an annual basis or whenever the need arises and submitted with the budget for adoption by council.

2.14 Other supporting documents

Table 56 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27	
REVENUE ITEMS:												
Non-exchange revenue by source												
Exchange Revenue												
Total Property Rates	6	146 537	130 717	127 206	156 988	156 988	156 988	102 695	147 299	154 074	161 008	
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		1 564	147	2 399	2 463	2 463	2 463	2 732	2 613	2 733	2 856	
Net Property Rates		144 972	130 570	124 807	154 525	154 525	154 525	99 963	144 686	151 341	158 152	
Exchange revenue service charges												
Service charges - Electricity	6				8 500	8 500	8 500		9 200	9 623	10 056	
Total Service charges - Electricity					8 500	8 500	8 500		9 200	9 623	10 056	
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)												
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)					8 500	8 500	8 500		9 200	9 623	10 056	
Net Service charges - Electricity												
Service charges - Water	6	160 750	199 451	179 057	232 370	232 410	232 410	127 286	207 242	216 775	226 530	
Total Service charges - Water												
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		178	67	76	9 850	9 850	9 850	(8)	10 000	10 460	10 931	
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		160 572	199 384	178 981	222 520	222 560	222 560	127 294	197 242	206 315	215 600	
Net Service charges - Water		2 934	5 405	4 120	6 467	6 467	6 467	3 421	5 383	5 630	5 884	
Service charges - Waste Water Management	6	2 934	5 405	4 120	6 467	6 467	6 467	3 421	5 383	5 630	5 884	
Total Service charges - Waste Water Management												
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		13	146	256	430	430	430	47	279	292	306	
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		2 921	5 259	3 864	6 036	6 036	6 036	3 374	5 103	5 338	5 578	
Net Service charges - Waste Water Management		10 851	11 562	12 104	12 569	12 569	12 569	8 512	11 252	11 770	12 300	
Service charges - Waste Management	6	10 851	11 562	12 104	12 569	12 569	12 569	8 512	11 252	11 770	12 300	
Total refuse removal revenue												
Total landfill revenue												
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		28	186	286	293	293	293	54	64	67	70	
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		10 823	11 376	11 817	12 277	12 277	12 277	8 458	11 189	11 703	12 230	
Net Service charges - Waste Management												
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:												
Employee related costs												
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	169 609	180 784	185 537	211 885	210 110	210 110	139 431	263 929	274 563	286 925	
Pension and UIF Contributions		33 236	35 205	36 284	41 423	41 567	41 567	27 537	52 429	54 833	53 650	
Medical Aid Contributions		13 408	14 379	15 457	16 686	16 772	16 772	10 990	28 943	30 275	31 156	
Overtime		11 150	13 765	20 210	5 856	5 356	5 356	12 881	19 075	19 952	20 850	
Performance Bonus		21 146	14 547	12 607	14 559	14 669	14 669	11 686	26 064	27 268	26 894	
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 579	1 399	1 634	1 894	1 734	1 734	1 108	1 670	1 747	1 826	
Cellphone Allowance		537	553	631	629	647	647	637	724	757	786	
Other benefits and allowances		2 461	2 906	2 876	3 558	3 559	3 559	2 762	4 733	4 950	5 173	
Payments in lieu of leave			2 385	719				(3 872)				
Long service awards		3 026	3 341	4 195								
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4											
Entertainment												
Scarcity												
Aging and post related allowance		502	802	1 264	382	190	190	909	20	21	22	
In kind benefits												
sub-total	5	256 653	270 066	283 415	296 872	294 603	294 603	203 970	397 587	414 366	427 282	
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE												
Total Employee related costs	1	256 653	270 066	283 415	296 872	294 603	294 603	203 970	397 587	414 366	427 282	
Depreciation and amortisation												
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		137 047	129 462	130 190	149 066	149 066	149 066	98 667	156 370	163 563	170 923	
Lease amortisation		2 469	2 304	2 361	5 975	5 975	5 975	1 915	6 268	6 557	6 852	
Capital asset impairment												
Total Depreciation and amortisation	1	139 517	131 765	132 550	155 041	155 041	155 041	100 581	162 638	170 120	177 775	
Bulk purchases - electricity												
Electricity bulk purchases	1	23 524	20 890	33 007	25 000	25 000	25 000	22 190	42 000	43 932	45 909	
Total bulk purchases	1	23 524	20 890	33 007	25 000	25 000	25 000	22 190	42 000	43 932	45 909	
Transfers and grants												
Cash transfers and grants												
Non-cash transfers and grants												
Total transfers and grants	1											
Contracted Services												
Outsourced Services		61 195	55 185	61 753	66 293	66 303	66 303	40 853	83 522	87 273	90 179	
Consultants and Professional Services		30 075	26 510	24 126	20 040	20 340	20 340	19 072	34 210	35 785	35 100	
Contractors		53 737	43 717	50 216	53 757	53 757	53 757	45 455	91 345	95 548	98 699	
Total contracted services		145 007	125 412	136 096	140 090	140 400	140 400	105 379	209 076	218 606	223 979	
Operational Costs												
Collection costs												
Contributions to "other" provisions					100	100	100	75	100	105	109	
Audit fees		5 485	3 204	4 477	4 000	4 000	4 000	5 508	6 500	6 799	7 105	
Other Operational Costs		83 313	85 601	112 238	79 181	89 166	89 166	51 651	123 805	126 155	127 794	
Total Operational Costs	1	88 798	88 805	116 715	83 281	93 266	93 266	57 234	130 405	133 059	135 009	
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item	8											
Employee related costs												
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)												
Contracted Services		53 429	43 572	50 656	54 905	54 905	54 905	46 190	87 844	91 884	96 019	
Operational Costs		19	779	(31)	2 250	2 250	2 250	1 921	7 850	8 266	8 581	
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	53 448	44 351	50 624	57 155	57 155	57 155	48 111	95 694	100 150	104 600	
Inventory Consumed												
Inventory Consumed - Water					130 000	130 000	130 000		173 300	181 272	189 429	
Inventory Consumed - Other		2 830	4 904	6 835	20 155	20 155	20 155	6 808	24 755	25 894	27 059	
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		2 830	4 904	6 835	150 155	150 155	150 155	6 808	198 055	207 166	216 488	

Table 57 MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 01 - Municipal Council	Vote 02 - Office Of The Accounting Officer	Vote 03 - Budget And Treasury Office	Vote 04 - Corporate Services	Vote 05 - Community Services	Vote 06 - Planning & Development	Vote 07 - Infrastructure & Technical Services	Vote 08 -	Vote 09 -	Vote 10 -	Vote 11 -	Vote 12 -	Vote 13 -	Vote 14 -	Vote 15 - Other	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue																	
Exchange Revenue																	
Service charges - Electricity		-															-
Service charges - Water								197 242									197 242
Service charges - Waste Water Management								5 103									5 103
Service charges - Waste Management						11 189											11 189
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services				427		-	120										547
Agency services																	-
Interest																	-
Interest earned from Receivables				41 304		-	-	-									41 304
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets				12 500													12 500
Dividends																	-
Rent on Land																	-
Rental from Fixed Assets				118													118
Licence and permits						1 500											1 500
Operational Revenue				1 425	500												1 925
Non-Exchange Revenue																	
Property rates		-		144 686													144 686
Surcharges and Taxes																	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits						1 800											1 800
Licences or permits																	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		23 856		311 741		93 756		182 310									611 662
Interest				31 498													31 498
Fuel Levy																	-
Operational Revenue																	-
Gains on disposal of Assets																	-
Other Gains																	-
Discontinued Operations																	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		23 856	-	543 699	500	108 244	120	384 656	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 061 075
Expenditure																	
Employee related costs		26 749	17 032	49 867	60 394	79 500	40 676	123 369									397 587
Remuneration of councillors		31 802															31 802
Bulk purchases - electricity								42 000									42 000
Inventory consumed				24 755				173 300									198 055
Debt impairment				69 449		7 832		117 360									194 642
Depreciation and amortisation		410			6 268	34 987		120 973									162 638
Interest						2 252											2 252
Contracted services		11 191	3 350	25 492	7 066	91 077	6 198	64 702									209 076
Transfers and subsidies																	-
Irrecoverable debts written off																	-
Operational costs		33 185	10 305	563	35 088	17 149	570	33 546									130 405
Losses on disposal of Assets																	-
Other Losses																	-
Total Expenditure		103 337	30 687	170 126	108 816	232 798	47 443	675 250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 368 457
Surplus/(Deficit)		(79 482)	(30 687)	373 574	(108 316)	(124 553)	(47 323)	(290 594)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(307 382)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)						11 364		236 140									247 504
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)																	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(79 482)	(30 687)	373 574	(108 316)	(113 189)	(47 323)	(54 454)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(59 878)

Table 58 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
R thousand											
ASSETS											
<u>Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions</u>											
Electricity											
Water		918 587	1 140 119	1 290 917	965 716	965 716	965 716	767 842	1 039 607	1 093 124	114 891
Waste		108 579	124 906	143 683	130 066	130 066	130 066	39 445	127 926	(3 511)	(3 669)
Waste Water		20 566	24 223	26 212	27 918	27 918	27 918	15 040	27 695	209	(2 343)
Other trade receivables from exchange transactions		(4 703)	(4 680)	(4 606)	(6 578)	(6 578)	(6 578)	1 316	(17 499)	(11 423)	(11 937)
Gross: Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		1 043 029	1 284 569	1 456 207	1 117 120	1 117 120	1 117 120	823 643	1 177 729	1 078 399	96 943
Less: Impairment for debt		(990 038)	(1 223 147)	(1 385 310)	(1 050 860)	(1 050 860)	(1 050 860)	(724 088)	(1 095 226)	(994 421)	-
Impairment for Electricity											
Impairment for Water		(862 405)	(1 076 792)	(1 219 861)	(900 351)	(900 351)	(900 351)	(673 810)	(944 468)	(988 858)	-
Impairment for Waste		(108 326)	(124 778)	(143 015)	(125 280)	(125 280)	(125 280)	(37 683)	(125 280)	-	-
Impairment for Waste Water		(18 705)	(21 128)	(21 975)	(24 592)	(24 592)	(24 592)	(11 427)	(24 840)	(5 562)	-
Impairment for other trade receivables from exchange transactions		(602)	(450)	(459)	(637)	(637)	(637)	(1 167)	(637)	-	-
Total net Trade and other receivables from Exchange Transactions		52 991	61 422	70 897	66 260	66 260	66 260	99 555	82 503	83 978	96 943
<u>Receivables from non-exchange transactions</u>											
Property rates		69 608	93 213	273 654	126 367	126 367	126 367	620 625	172 955	175 642	124 609
Less: Impairment of Property rates		(30 933)	(104 296)	(98 850)	(63 745)	(63 745)	(63 745)	(566 092)	(63 745)	(66 741)	-
Net Property rates		38 675	(11 083)	174 804	62 623	62 623	62 623	54 533	109 210	108 901	124 609
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions		12 760	13 511	14 422	7 396	7 396	7 396	12 824	7 396	7 744	-
Impairment for other receivables from non-exchange transactions		(13 672)	(15 418)	(16 749)	(3 758)	(3 758)	(3 758)	(15 095)	(3 758)	(3 935)	-
Net other receivables from non-exchange transactions		(912)	(1 908)	(2 327)	3 638	3 638	3 638	(2 271)	3 638	3 809	-
Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions		37 763	(12 991)	172 477	66 260	66 260	66 260	52 262	112 848	112 710	124 609
Inventory											
<u>Water</u>											
Opening Balance		62	62	62	74	74	74	74	74	74	74
System Input Volume		-	-	12	130 000	130 000	130 000	69	173 300	181 272	189 429
Water Treatment Works				12	-	-	-	69	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases					130 000	130 000	130 000	-	173 300	181 272	189 429
Natural Sources					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Authorised Consumption	6	-	-	-	(130 000)	(130 000)	(130 000)	-	(173 300)	(181 272)	(189 429)
Billed Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	(130 000)	(130 000)	(130 000)	-	(173 300)	(181 272)	(189 429)
Billed Metered Consumption		-	-	-	(130 000)	(130 000)	(130 000)	-	(173 300)	(181 272)	(189 429)
Free Basic Water					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water					(130 000)	(130 000)	(130 000)	-	(173 300)	(181 272)	(189 429)
Billed Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free Basic Water					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UnBilled Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Metered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Apparent losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unauthorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Real losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer Meter		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance Water		62	62	74	74	74	74	143	74	74	74

Agricultural												
Opening Balance												
Acquisitions												
Issues	7											
Adjustments	8											
Write-offs	9											
Closing balance - Agricultural												
Consumables												
Standard Rated												
Opening Balance		9 701	11 443	13 879	15 986	15 986	15 986	15 986	18 319	18 987	19 786	
Acquisitions		5 082	7 398	8 941	20 155	20 155	20 155	7 695	24 755	25 894	27 059	
Issues	7	(2 830)	(4 904)	(6 835)	(20 155)	(20 155)	(20 155)	(6 945)	(24 755)	(25 894)	(27 059)	
Adjustments	8				2 333	2 333	2 333		668	799	836	
Write-offs	9	(509)	(57)									
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated		11 443	13 879	15 986	18 319	18 319	18 319	16 737	18 987	19 786	20 622	
Zero Rated												
Opening Balance												
Acquisitions												
Issues	7											
Adjustments	8											
Write-offs	9											
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated												
Finished Goods												
Opening Balance												
Acquisitions												
Issues	7											
Adjustments	8											
Write-offs	9											
Closing balance - Finished Goods												
Materials and Supplies												
Opening Balance												
Acquisitions												
Issues	7											
Adjustments	8											
Write-offs	9											
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies												
Work-in-progress												
Opening Balance												
Materials												
Transfers												
Closing balance - Work-in-progress												
Housing Stock												
Opening Balance												
Acquisitions												
Transfers												
Sales												
Closing Balance - Housing Stock												
Land												
Opening Balance			320	320	435	435	435	435	435	435	435	
Acquisitions		542		665								
Sales		(222)		(550)								
Adjustments												
Correction of Prior period errors												
Transfers												
Closing Balance - Land		320	320	435	435	435	435	435	435	435	435	
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		11 825	14 262	16 495	18 828	18 828	18 828	17 315	19 496	20 295	21 131	
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		5 791 771	5 916 416	6 043 007	3 690 825	3 679 028	3 679 028	6 192 075	3 919 570	3 940 442	4 133 179	
Leases recognised as PPE	3											
Less: Accumulated depreciation		2 848 611	2 963 169	3 054 496	238 700	238 700	238 700	3 153 163	238 700			
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	2 943 160	2 953 246	2 988 511	3 452 125	3 440 328	3 440 328	3 038 912	3 680 870	3 940 442	4 133 179	
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities - Financial liabilities												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)												
Current portion of long-term liabilities		22 699	14 629	8 840	12 820	12 820	12 820	4 954	14 372	7 801	1 109	
Total Current liabilities - Financial liabilities		22 699	14 629	8 840	12 820	12 820	12 820	4 954	14 372	7 801	1 109	
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions												
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	5	368 274	190 097	210 314	177 266	177 266	177 266	216 053	172 673	185 342	187 296	
Other trade payables from exchange transactions		27 327	12 544	8 156		(3 448)	(3 448)	71 858				
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent conditional Grants												
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Other												
VAT		62 733	88 823	99 997				123 655				
Total Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	2	458 334	291 463	318 467	177 266	173 818	173 818	411 566	172 673	185 342	187 296	
Non-current liabilities - Financial liabilities												
Borrowing	4			34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	26 811	20 868	14 715		
Other financial liabilities												
Total Non-current liabilities - Financial liabilities				34 753	33 895	21 753	21 753	26 811	20 868	14 715		
Non-current liabilities - Long Term portion of trade payables												
Electricity Bulk Purchases												
Payables and Accruals - General												
Water Bulk Purchases												
Municipal Debt Relief												
Provisions												
Retirement benefits		20 881	19 171	20 464	22 217	22 217	22 217	20 539	24 354	25 498	44 095	
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		15 533	15 533	15 533	16 216	16 216	16 216	15 533	17 284	18 096		
Other												
Total Provisions		36 413	34 703	35 996	38 433	38 433	38 433	36 071	41 638	43 595	44 095	
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS												
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)												
Accumulated surplus/(deficit) - opening balance		2 874 893	3 017 853	3 011 253	3 150 639	3 150 639	3 150 639	3 154 931	3 292 418			
GRAP adjustments												
Revised balance		2 874 893	3 017 853	3 011 253	3 150 639	3 150 639	3 150 639	3 154 931	3 292 418			
Surplus/(Deficit)		262 138	123 150	285 913	101 967	78 296	78 296	55 995	(59 878)	(69 738)	(76 503)	
Transfers to/from Reserves					331 413	357 878	357 878	0	469 318	4 320 466	4 492 814	
Depreciation offsets												
Other adjustments		(16 488)	(12 808)	(5 031)	32	32	32	9	34			
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	3 120 544	3 128 195	3 292 135	3 584 052	3 586 844	3 586 844	3 210 935	3 701 891	4 250 728	4 416 311	
Reserves												
Housing Development Fund												
Capital replacement												
Self-insurance												
Other reserves												
Revaluation												
Total Reserves	2											750
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	3 120 544	3 128 195	3 292 135	3 584 052	3 586 844	3 586 844	3 210 935	3 701 891	4 250 728	4 416 311	

Table 59 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population			-	-	237,000	242,553	-	-	242,553	242,553	-	-
Females aged 5 - 14			-	-	24,000	3,510	-	-	35,099	35,099	-	-
Males aged 5 - 14			-	-	23,000	35,696	-	-	35,696	35,696	-	-
Females aged 15 - 34			-	-	41,000	75,483	-	-	75,483	75,483	-	-
Males aged 15 - 34			-	-	41,000	77,489	-	-	77,489	77,489	-	-
Unemployment			-	-	142,000	18,786	-	-	18,786	18,786	-	-
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income			-	-	32,821	33	-	-	33,758	33,758	-	-
R1 - R1 600			-	-	12,532	12,532	-	-	12,532	12,532	-	-
R1 601 - R3 200			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R3 201 - R6 400			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R6 401 - R12 800			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R12 801 - R25 600			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R25 601 - R51 200			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R52 201 - R102 400			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R102 401 - R204 800			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R204 801 - R409 600			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R409 601 - R819 200			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> R819 200			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area			-	-	227,000,000	242,553	-	-	242,553	242,553	-	-
Number of poor people in municipal area			-	-	84,000	84	-	-	84	84	-	-
Number of households in municipal area			-	-	60,000	62	-	-	62	62	-	-
Number of poor households in municipal area			-	-	33,000	330	-	-	330	330	-	-
Deflation of poor household (R per month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing statistics												
Formal	3											
Informal												
Total number of households												
Dwellings provided by municipally	4		-	-	52,571	54,162	-	-	54,162	54,162	-	-
Dwellings provided by provincial/s			-	-	7,596	8,059	-	-	8,059	8,059	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	60,167	62,221	-	-	62,221	62,221	-	-
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6					5.4%	0.0%	0.0%	5.4%	5.4%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest rate - borrowing						12.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.0%	12.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest rate - investment						7.5%	0.0%	0.0%	7.5%	7.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration increases						7.5%	0.0%	0.0%	7.5%	7.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)						2.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	2.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Consumption growth (water)												
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges						65.0%	0.0%	0.0%	970.0%	970.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment												
Interest - external investments												
Interest - debtors												
Revenue from agency services						0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Other Supporting Documents

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:		1/1/2000	1/1/2000	1/1/2000	1/1/2000					
Financial year valuation used		2016	0	0	0			0		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)										
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)										
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5	8,188,000	-	-	8,188,000	8,188,000	8,188,000	8,188,000	-	-
No. of sectional title values	5	88,000	-	-	88,000	88,000	88,000	88,000	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations		1	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		840	-	-	840	840	840	840	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation										
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5	29	-	-	29	29	29	29	-	-
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		0	-	-	0	0	0	0	-	-
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	2	-	-	2	2	2	2	-	-
Total land value (Rm)	5	2	-	-	2	2	2	2	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	5	3	-	-	3	3	3	3	-	-
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)		Yes			No			No		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	Yes			No			No		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No			No			No		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)										
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes			No			No		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)										
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)										
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	-	-	-	69,720	69,720	69,720	69,720	-	-
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	55,776	-	-	55,776	55,776	55,776	55,776	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	65.0%	65.0%	65.0%	65.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		4,400	-	-	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,400	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		4,400	-	-	4,400	4,400	4,400	4,400	-	-

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Cash Transfers to other municipalities <i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals <i>Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Care Dependency</i> <i>Hh Ssp Soc Ass: Grant In Aid</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Groups of Individuals	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class	1									
Infrastructure		38 317	31 835	30 248	23 800	23 800	23 800	74 657	78 091	81 606
Roads Infrastructure		1 140	204	1 640	5 200	5 200	5 200	5 300	5 544	5 793
Roads		1 131	204	1 640	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 230	5 465
Road Structures										
Road Furniture		9	-	-	200	200	200	300	314	328
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance		62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		999	1 790	1 398	4 200	4 200	4 200	100	105	109

LV Networks	999	1 790	1 398	4 200	4 200	4 200	100	105	109	
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure	1 060	-	324	1 000	1 000	1 000	44 000	46 024	48 095	
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs	1 060	-	324	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 000	46 024	48 095	
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 500	12 029	12 570	
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 500	12 029	12 570	
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure	35 057	29 841	26 886	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 757	14 390	15 038	
Landfill Sites	35 057	29 841	26 886	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 757	14 390	15 038	
Waste Transfer Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sport and Recreation Facilities	56	52	37	250	250	250	250	262	273	
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities	56	52	37	250	250	250	250	262	273	
Other assets	4 130	2 163	3 040	3 800	3 800	3 800	5 886	6 157	6 434	
Operational Buildings	4 130	2 163	3 040	3 800	3 800	3 800	5 886	6 157	6 434	
Municipal Offices	4 130	2 163	3 040	3 800	3 800	3 800	5 886	6 157	6 434	
Intangible Assets	2	767	(44)	2 000	2 000	2 000	7 500	7 845	8 198	
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights	2	767	(44)	2 000	2 000	2 000	7 500	7 845	8 198	
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications	2	767	(44)	2 000	2 000	2 000	7 500	7 845	8 198	
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										
Computer Equipment	8	13	13	50	50	50	50	107	55	
Computer Equipment	8	13	13	50	50	50	50	107	55	
Transport Assets	10 994	10 444	17 330	27 250	27 250	27 250	8 550	8 943	9 346	
Transport Assets	10 994	10 444	17 330	27 250	27 250	27 250	8 550	8 943	9 346	
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	53 508	45 275	50 624	57 155	57 155	57 155	96 894	101 406	105 911

NW375 Moses Kotane - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		89,736	104,954	100,260	109,481	109,481	109,481	116,323	122,023	127,758
Roads Infrastructure		37,515	42,200	34,403	51,869	51,869	51,869	37,499	39,337	41,186
Roads		37,515	42,200	34,403	51,869	51,869	51,869	37,499	39,337	41,186
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		3,119	4,251	4,182	3,906	3,906	3,906	5,058	5,306	5,555
Drainage Collection		3,119	4,251	4,182	3,906	3,906	3,906	5,058	5,306	5,555
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		2,922	3,084	3,388	3,500	3,500	3,500	4,206	4,412	4,620
Power Plants		2,922	3,084	3,388	3,500	3,500	3,500	4,206	4,412	4,620
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		42,465	51,852	54,394	45,758	45,758	45,758	65,312	68,512	71,732
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		42,465	51,852	54,394	45,758	45,758	45,758	65,312	68,512	71,732
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		2,754	2,771	2,750	3,299	3,299	3,299	3,246	3,406	3,566
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		2,754	2,771	2,750	3,299	3,299	3,299	3,246	3,406	3,566
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		960	796	1,141	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,001	1,051	1,100
Landfill Sites		960	796	1,141	1,149	1,149	1,149	1,001	1,051	1,100
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		19,581	18,978	16,561	16,979	16,979	16,979	17,300	18,147	19,000
Community Facilities		19,581	18,978	16,561	16,979	16,979	16,979	17,300	18,147	19,000
Halls		15,998	15,395	13,993	15,166	15,166	15,166	15,452	16,209	16,971
Centres		3,583	3,583	2,568	1,814	1,814	1,814	1,848	1,938	2,029
Other assets		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851
Operational Buildings		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851
Municipal Offices		5,964	6,332	6,041	8,767	8,767	8,767	7,148	7,499	7,851

Biological or Cultivated Assets		6,183	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		6,183	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		5,215	2,469	2,304	5,634	5,634	5,634	5,975	6,268	6,563
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		13,212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		13,212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		6,207	4,082	4,092	4,209	4,209	4,209	5,178	5,432	5,687
Furniture and Office Equipment		6,207	4,082	4,092	4,209	4,209	4,209	5,178	5,432	5,687
Machinery and Equipment		449	362	330	1,454	1,454	1,454	391	410	429
Machinery and Equipment		449	362	330	1,454	1,454	1,454	391	410	429
Transport Assets		4,068	2,339	2,178	4,355	4,355	4,355	2,725	2,859	2,993
Transport Assets		4,068	2,339	2,178	4,355	4,355	4,355	2,725	2,859	2,993
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Policing and Protection</i>										
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>										
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Policing and Protection</i>										
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>										
Total Depreciation	1	150,615	139,517	131,765	150,878	150,878	150,878	155,041	162,638	170,282

2.15 Municipal manager's quality certificate

Attached separately.